ISBN: 978-93-95847-91-9

Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume IV

Dr. Shubhangee A. Waske
Mr. Pratik K. Thakar
Dr. Bhavya N.
Dr. Ashutosh Singh

Bhumi Publishing, India
First Edition: April 2024

Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume IV

(ISBN: 978-93-95847-91-9)

Editors

Dr. Shubhangee A. Waske

Department of Botany,

Trimurti Women's College of Science,

Shevgaon, Maharastra

Mr. Pratik K. Thakar

Department of Entomology,

Sardarkrushinagar Dantiwada Agricultural

University, Sardarkrushinagar, Gujrat

Dr. Bhavya N.

University of Agricultural Sciences,

Gandhi Krishi Vigyana Kendra (GKVK),

Bengaluru, Karnataka

Dr. Ashutosh Singh

Department of Soil Science & Agricultural

Chemistry, Mandan Bharti Agriculture

College, Agwanpur, Saharsa (Bihar)

Bhumi Publishing

April, 2024

Title: Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume IV

Editors: Dr. Shubhangee A. Waske, Mr. Pratik K. Thakar, Dr. Bhavya N., Dr. Ashutosh Singh

First Edition: April, 2024

ISBN: 978-93-95847-91-9

Published by:

Bhumi Publishing

BHUMI PUBLISHING

Nigave Khalasa, Tal – Karveer, Dist – Kolhapur, Maharashtra, INDIA 416 207

E-mail: bhumipublishing@gmail.com

Disclaimer: The views expressed in the book are of the authors and not necessarily of the publisher and editors. Authors themselves are responsible for any kind of plagiarism found in their chapters and any related issues found with the book.

PREFACE

Agriculture, being the cornerstone of human civilization, has undergone remarkable transformations over centuries. However, in today's rapidly changing world, the challenges facing agriculture are more complex and multifaceted than ever before. From feeding a growing global population to mitigating the impact of climate change, the demands placed upon the agricultural sector are immense.

In response to these challenges, scientists, researchers, and practitioners from around the globe have been tirelessly working to push the boundaries of agricultural knowledge and practice. Their relentless pursuit of innovation has led to remarkable discoveries and novel solutions that hold the potential to revolutionize the way we produce food, manage resources, and safeguard the environment.

"Advances in Agriculture Sciences" serves as a testament to the dedication and ingenuity of these individuals. Through a collection of insightful chapters, this book offers a comprehensive overview of cutting-edge research and emerging trends across various domains of agricultural science. From precision farming and biotechnology to sustainable practices and digital agriculture, each chapter delves into the latest developments and their implications for the future of farming.

Moreover, this book aims to foster interdisciplinary collaboration and knowledge exchange among researchers, practitioners, policymakers, and stakeholders in the agricultural community. By bringing together diverse perspectives and expertise, we hope to inspire dialogue, spark innovation, and drive positive change across the agricultural landscape.

As we navigate the complexities of the 21st century, the importance of agricultural science in addressing global challenges cannot be overstated. It is our sincere hope that "Advances in Agriculture Sciences" will serve as a valuable resource for anyone seeking to deepen their understanding of the dynamic field of agriculture and contribute to its continued advancement.

We extend our heartfelt gratitude to all the authors who have contributed their expertise and insights to this book. Their contributions have been instrumental in shaping this endeavor and enriching the discourse on agricultural innovation.

Editors

TABLE OF CONTENT

REFINEMENT OF ARCHITECTURAL STRUCTURES FOR REGIONAL RESILIENCE AND ADAPTABILITY TO CLIMATE CHANGE IN HIMALAYAN REGION

Shubham*, Shivani Chand and Devanshi Baghla
University Institute of Agricultural Sciences,
Chandigarh University, Gharuan, Punjab, India, 140413
*Corresponding author E-mail: shubham73seth@gmail.com

Abstract:

Due to the numerous detrimental effects of climate change, the Himalayan region, distinguished by its distinctive terrain, topography and diverse climates faces unheard-of problems. The Himalayan area has an urgent need to review its architectural practises due to rising temperatures, changing precipitation patterns and increase in the frequency of extreme weather events like glacier melt and heightened vulnerability to natural disasters such as landslides and floods. Due to these elements, a paradigm change in architectural methods is required to maintain the durability of structures and the welfare of communities. Moreover, protection of its natural and manmade habitats becomes crucial since the Himalayas are a significant ecological and cultural treasure. Therefore, present review paper delves into the imperative task on investigating the critical requirements for improving the region's architectural structures in order to increase the regional resilience and adaptation. Overall aim of study is to support the long-term sustainability and resilience of this environmentally vulnerable yet culturally rich region by fostering adaptable architecture solutions that blend with the environment and culture.

Keywords: Climate Change, Regional Resilience, Himalayan Region, Community Adaptation

Introduction:

Different countries are marching forward on the verge of infrastructural and urbanization development. The pace is primarily oriented to achieve higher standards of living, and therefore, changing the overall dynamics of the surroundings. Rapid expansion of population not only imparted tremendous pressure on earth for survival but also lead to continuous exploitation and depletion of the natural resources (Shubham *et al.*, 2022). Ultimately such development has led to many subsequent problems like starvation, habitat of the communities, global warming, deforestation, desertification. Dependence of human on jungles for housing purpose needs to be controlled in order to lower down the rate of mishappenings which are reportedly coming forward every year as catastrophes. Moreover, incidences of forest fires in Himalayan region also lead to considerable loss of beneficial soil microbes (Shubham *et al.*, 2021). Architectural modifications as per the parent material and rock types should be adopted to ensure safety of being, flexibility, accessibility and affordability. Hence, it becomes important for architects to find best housing solutions which could be suitable to region through their design interventions.

According to disaster management plan, preparing for any calamities and providing assistance to overcome the hazards are the considered as its pre-requisites. Hence, development considerations are the primary and most vital components of the disaster management. Apart from this, physiographic, topographical and environmental conditions of various regions needs to be considered while planning any habitations, roads and housing plan particularly in mountainous regions. Therefore, technology, environment and vernacularism establish a synergistic relationship with communities to develop a plan for sustainable future.

The Himalayan region with its diverse ecosystems, rich cultural heritability basically forms a mountainous range separating the plains of Indian sub-continent from the Tibetan Plateau. This region comprises of highest peaks on the earth i.e. Mount Everest. Topographically, Himalayan region is abode to 50 mountain peaks over 7,200 amsl and 14 peaks ranging higher than 8,000 amsl. Himalayan region is inhabited by 53 million people across 5 countries namely parts of India, Nepal, China, Bhutan and Pakistan (Anonymous, 2023). Major rivers of World's significance i.e. Ganges and Brahmaputra originates in region and their basin provides nourishment to roughly 650 million people. Furthermore, World's population is projected to raise about 9.6 billion people by the end of 2050, therefore, agricultural production would need to be hiked by 70 per cent in order to feed such outnumbered population (Shubham *et al., 2023*). But in the era of climate change, Himalayan region is confronting various adverse environmental events leading to rise in temperature, glaciers melts, un-even timing and magnitude of precipitation, weather extremes, and therefore, these events leads to instability of eco-system, faunal and floral diversity and ultimately results into disturbance in livelihood of millions of people. Himalayan region is currently battling through the swarm of undesirable changes imparting negative impacts on biophysical and social province (Sharma *et al.,* 2009; Gurung *et al.,* 2010; MoE, 2010; Chaudhary *et al.,* 2011). Different scientists have reported about the rise in temperature since last 100 years which ultimately putting serious threat on water quality, human health and food security (Yao *et al.,* 2006; Chapagain *et al.,* 2009; Chaudhary and Bawa, 2011). This short duration of the fire effect is followed by a period in which the rate of net mineralization returns to pre-fire levels, and, in many cases, turns to net N immobilization six months to two years after the fire event (Shubham *et al.,* 2021). Disputes accentuate the boundary problems faced by India and its neighbour's countries in the Himalayan region. Himalyan region is considered as the water tower of Asia contributing as lifeline to $1/5^{th}$ of World's population so frequent changes in social and political areas can lead to human capital shrinkage and ultimately economic crises (Immerzeel *et al.,* 2010; Lamsal, 2011). Therefore, present study is majorly oriented to identify and provide insights on various key elements of regional stability and mitigation through technological and structural interventions in order to reduce the impact of impending disaster on communities.

Himalayan realms

On geographical basis, Himalayas are categorized into three realms namely Western, Central and Eastern Himalayas. All of the three provinces are characterized by unique physiographical features and cultural heterogeneity. Western Himalyan region covers the Sub-Himalayan Kashmir (Poonch and Jammu State), forest range of Pir Panjal, Vale of Kashmir, Ladakh and Baltistan, Kohistan and parts of Gilgit regions. These regions have physical variations and possess different settlement patterns. Central Himalayan regions comprises states of Himachal Pradesh, Punjab parts, Garhwal and Kumaon Himalayas and Nepal Himalayas. However, Eastern Himalayan Region is distributed in Darjeeling and Sikkim Himalaya, Bhutan, and Assam Himalaya.

On climatologically basis, huge variation can be found in temperature, humidity and annual precipitation in Himalayan Region. For instance, Southern part of Himalayan regions faces monsoon as their characteristic season. Persistence of monsoons for longer period cause major problems like landslide and transportation difficulties. While, the Northern Himalayas is characterized as dry, cold and frigid climate favouring sparse and stunted vegetation. Most part of the precipitation received in the regions is in the form of snow during winters. Existence of Greater Himalayas has pronounced effect on the climatic conditions of Indian subcontinent and the Tibetan Plateau as it prevent dry winds from blowing South into the subcontinent and ultimately keeps it warmer than its corresponding regions. Variations in relief and climate significantly influence the population settlement and economic patterns within the Himalayan region which ultimately restricts the population movement and its communications.

Traditional settlements in Himalayan region

Establishment of house or any habitable place primarily attracts the resources like agricultural land, food and availability of fresh water. Therefore, main emphasis should be given on land alignment, topographical distribution of land and climatic characteristics before the commencement of consideration. Availability of raw material and prevailing climatic conditions varies from place to place and thus becomes a foundation for choosing vernacular structures accordingly.

Traditional architectural styles

1. **Thathara style:**

This type of housing pattern is easily identifiable in Ravi River valley in Chamba district of the state Himachal Pradesh in Northern India (Fig. 1). Construction of this type of house requires wooden planks for column making commonly called Tholas (Fig. 2). This construction type has been in practice for more than 400 years, but in recent times these housing types are outdated due to scarcity of building wood in the region. Moreover, people captivated towards the new construction materials *i.e.* marble, concrete which require lesser cost of maintenance. Tholas (a peculiar combination of timber and stone) and wood are primarily used for the vertical and horizontal stacking of frame. District Chamba of Himachal Pradesh, located in the Himalayan region has experienced numerous strong earthquakes in last 2 decades but this construction technique has evolved eventually to withstand with such seismic action.

Figure 1: Three story Thathara House

Figure 2: Frames (Thola) for Thathara construction

2. **Mud wall construction**

This house style resembles to Ladakh and some upper terrains of Lahoul and Spiti of Himachal Pradesh region (Fig. 3). The climate of these areas is confined to cold desert area with harsh days and frigid nights. These areas receive precipitation in form of snowfall. These housing types consist of thick mud walls with smaller doors and windows in order to provide insulation against outside weather. This type of structures is feasible for residential houses and temples but availability of building material particularly mud plays a vital role.

Figure 3: Mud Wall Construction of Monasteries in Ladakh

3. **Dry stone construction**

The building type has been confined to Nepal, Himachal Pradesh and some parts of Uttarakhand. Nowadays, this type of construction practices can be seen prevalent in the areas where people have been forced to leave their traditional construction practices due to scarcity of wood and building materials (Fig. 4). Therefore, this construction style is nothing but the traditional housing style while omitting the wooden elements. Response of this construction technique during earthquake have been found excellent and feasible as construction economics also favours it therefore, adopting this technique makes it a good choice with improved safety in present day scenario.

Figure 4: Dry stone constructions in Nepal and Lahoul Spiti

4. **Kaath Kuni**

Kath Kuni architecture is basically an old traditional architectural style found in of Himachal Pradesh. This architecture comprises of stunning designs and unique features and has a great significance in history and culture of Western Himalayas (Fig. 5). This architecture exhibits a great variety of cultural, historical importance. Kaath Kuni housing is truly a work of art created by expertise with high skills and will remain of great significance even in the future generations. This architecture is confined to upper regions of Shimla, Kinnour and some parts of Uttrakhand and Kashmir. A slight sloped site is the prerequisite for this housing style as it becomes easy to lay stone without cutting or filling the site.

Figure 5: Kaath Kuni

5. **Taq Dewari**

Taq timber construction is essentially an integration of wood and unreinforced craftsmanship set on frai mortar offers the structure the required adaptability, strength and utilization as traditional construction model (Fig. 6). Taq development is a heading divider stone work development with level timber binding implanted in the workmanship. It is commonly arranged with a secluded design of brick work wharfs and window bayous intertwined with stepping stool like development of even timber implanted in the workmanship at each one-story level.

Figure 6: Taq Dewari

6. **Bamboo and wooden kutchha house**

This kind of housing styles can be normally seen in North- Eastern region of India. These housings require bamboo which are basically driven into the land to provide the basic structure and integrity, thatching materials for covering roofs and side walls and bamboo based matting for flooring and wall purpose (Fig. 7). It is also seen that in some places people are using a mixture of soil and dung as a plastering material to provide insulation in hot summers and frigid winters. However, stones and wooden material is also used particularly in areas receiving higher rainfall.

Figure 7: Bamboo and wooden kutchha house

Urbanization in Himalayas

In recent years, people’s demand for roads, buildings, factories and housing has emerged as a challenging issue and therefore, urbanization has evolved as a vital global environmental changing driver particularly in developing countries like India, Bhutan, Pakistan and Nepal in

Himalayan Range. Himalayan regions have experienced an outnumbered urban growth in last 2 decades and thus lead to higher population density and depletion of natural resources. Rapid expansion of human settlements in Himalayan region has increased the urban land use intensity within the towns. Unplanned urbanisation practices have disrupted the hydrological regimes of the Himalayan watersheds and thus resulted in depleted ground water recharge and also decreased the availability of water for drinking, sanitation and crop production. In addition to it, urbanization in Himalayas resulted into lowered forests areas and its micro-biome diversity and posed a great threat as higher intensity of soil erosion, floods making mountain people vulnerable for livelihood, food and health problems.

Disaster management in Himalayan region

Indian Himalayan region is considered as the most unstable and vulnerable land zone prone to numerous climatic and geological hazards at different locations. Increased atmospheric temperature in Himalayan region leading to floods and landslide. In peak monsoon season, communities living in prone areas become vulnerable against these impeccable disasters and therefore, leads to minimal resilience and higher death count every year. The region's poor infrastructure also constrains the effectiveness of relief and rehabilitation work.

Disaster refers to sudden unforeseen event caused by any means. The extent of disaster varies from economic unstability and social hardship and even results into death of individuals. Enhancing people's resilience while reacting to catastrophes is an important strategy for reducing the consequences of a disaster since the limiting factor in disaster response is frequently the coping capacity of individuals impacted. Disaster Management System (DMS) Himalaya is a package that empowers remote communities to take charge of disaster management at the local level, spanning both pre- and post-disaster stages, and enabling communities to work in seamless collaboration with government. Disaster management act as a bridge between government agencies and the region's existing human communities. However, there is a disaster-related information gap between isolated populations and municipal authorities. Large distances, difficult terrain and adverse weather contribute as hurdles for effective catastrophe response time as well as in effective resource distribution among the people.

a) Pre-disaster phase

Preparation, mitigation, prevention, and other pre-disaster planning tactics are generally included in the pre-disaster phase, which is the stage that comes before the catastrophe.

a) During disaster phase

The current stage in which the disaster is occurring is called the disaster phase. It is mostly comprises of the reaction response, involvement of community, rescue, relief and other disaster preparation measures, etc.

b) Post disaster phase

The post-disaster period is known as the post-phase. Damage assessment, community health, reorganisation, rehabilitation, and other post-disaster planning measures are largely covered.

Mitigation of disasters

Mitigation of disaster means to take actions in order to lower down the disaster's consequences and its related hazards. These mitigation actions works as an integral part of the reconstruction process. An improved and sturdy architectural design should be adopted and incorporated into the reconstruction of buildings following an earthquake or a seasonal flood incidence. Moreover, buildings on marginal lands and flood prone areas should be avoided if they are destroyed already. Longer term development initiatives and mitigation efforts have very similar objectives and therefore complement each other. By making appropriate and inexpensive insurance available, one may share risks and lessen the potential impact of future calamities' potential economic destruction. The fundamental goal of the restructuring and rehabilitation phase (Post disaster phase) is to restore life to what it was like before the tragedy. The restoration of health educational facilities or temporary alternative arrangements distribution of relief for those killed and compensation for the losses of building and victims. By improving the government and civilian resilience, several initiatives have made it possible to handle these disastrous events more effectively and efficiently e.g. UN International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction is one of them. These have significantly increased the knowledge of strategies for reducing the effects of catastrophes and assisting communities in dealing with their repercussions. In order to develop a complete viewpoint on the topic of change and its continuity in this region, change in Himalayan vernacular architecture has to be deconstructed and understood in its entirety.

Major disasters prevalent in Himalayas

Disasters can be categorised based on their nature, timing, predictability, speed of reaction, and effect kind. Natural disasters and man-made catastrophes are the two main categories of disasters, respectively. Natural disasters are those in which nature plays a major part such as earthquakes, landslides, whereas man-made disasters are those in which humans plays a major role such as climate change, building collapse etc.

On Earth, Himalayan range is the tallest and the youngest in its age of formation. Earthquakes in the Himalayas are related to its formation and upliftment. As the Indian tectonic plate is moving and converging with the Asian tectonic plate at a rate of five-six centimetres a year, the Himalaya is uplifting along active faults. As the results, earthquake events are more common in this range e.g. In April, 2015 Nepal earthquake, with a magnitude of 7.8M or 8 and Great Kashmir Earthquake in 2005 with a magnitude of 7.6 were the most fatal earthquakes in the recorded history of the Himalaya. Moreover, increased frequency and intensity of flash floods are increasing at a surprisingly rate in the Himalayan region. Flash floods are extreme flood occurrences that happen suddenly and without any notice. They can be brought on by heavy rains, landslide lake outbursts, natural or man-made dam failures, or glacial lake outbursts. The North-Eastern states experience considerable landslide activity of varying intensities every year. Adverse weather calamities like river erosions, seismic movements and heavy rainfalls cause significant landslide activities and ultimately affect thousands of lives. The Himalayas experience considerable land-slides activities of varying intensities. In the upper altitudes of the Himalayas, avalanches represent a significant risk. The Himalayas have year-round snowfall in certain areas, and these regions are rich in adventure sports.

Minimum standards for shelter and community settlement

Non-displaced catastrophe impacted persons should get some temporary or transitional household shelter on the location of their original dwellings or with means for the repair of affected buildings. Individual home shelter for such populations may be temporary or permanent depends upon number of factors such as the level of support offered, ownership or land use rights, accessibility of vital services and the possibility of extending and modernizing the shelter. People who have been displaced and are unable to return to their original houses sometimes want to live with family members or others with whom they have relationships and they should be helped to do so. Disaster relief shelters are a crucial component of disaster response and recovery during major catastrophes events. People who have lost or moved out of their regular housing due to a disaster can reside in relief shelter which basically offers them a private and safe place to dwell. In addition to providing emergency and temporary refuge, relief shelters also assist catastrophe victims in recovering from their trauma and establishing a basis from which to begin the rehabilitation process.

Pre-requisites for housing design and planning in Himalayan range

Establishing housing structures in hilly areas requires thorough knowledge about the bed rock, geological features and hydrology of the areas. As Himalayan range is newest in its age therefore, it is high vulnerable for disaster events due to its delicate terrain and ecosystem. In contrast to the lowlands, planning is severely constrained on the hills. The topographical features, climate, orientation, traffic flow, useable area availability, water supply sources, natural drains and routes are the main governing aspects in planning of houses in such areas. The ecological equilibrium can be maintained with less excavation. For instance, in order to reduce the expense of site development, cutting through gentle slopes becomes very necessary. The roadways used for traffic flow should be banked with a gentle incline. Even in rocky regions, the slope of the terrain should not be exceeds more than 30 degrees to prevent instability issues, especially during powerful earthquakes. Moreover, the space around the buildings must be cleared properly. Any construction foundation should not sit on land that has been filled in otherwise the incidence of landslides can occur. The slopes should be chosen in such a way to permit maximum sunlight. The maintenance of the green cover should also be emphasised. Therefore, the site should be constructed in a way that minimizes the need to cut down the trees. Sites which are highly susceptible to flood, landslides, cloudburst, erosion should be avoided. Buildings should be orientated and built in such way that the heavier load falls on the inner side since the inner side of the cut slope may have a better bearing capability. The site should be developed and structured in a way that the heavier load falls on the harder section of the foundation and soil in areas where there appears to be uneven settling. Stepped terraces will be considerably more advantageous environmentally and economically in steep mountainous zones since they cause the least amount of hill cutting and disruption to the stability of the hills.

Innovative construction materials

Many traditional building materials have shown their efficacy over the concrete structures in Himalayan region. For instance, mud is another substance that is employed due to its ease of accessibility, superior insulation and superior binding capabilities. Upper Kinnaur, a region in the western Himalayas has several of these areas. Lahaul-Spiti and Ladakh have diverse architectural styles. Stone is still in use; however, it is only used for the plinth. The superstructure is made of the mud that is readily available nearby. However, some of the recently invented building materials have laid their importance before the architects for being a superior alternate to be used in the region. For example, adoption of CO_2 sand bricks as a constructing material could be an effective alternate to be practised in disaster affected areas. Manufacturing of such brick is done by using CO_2 to harden the sand and it will act as binding agent with high tensile strength. According to inventor's claim these brick offers 2-3 times tensile strength as compared to normal brick and therefore can be used in disaster affected areas for rebuilding process. Another alternative for providing the resistance to building in earthquake prone areas is hemeperete as it is a low density material and offers resistance to cracks. Hemeperete is basically a bio-composite material manufactured by the combination of lime and hemp hurds and provides 15 per cent more density over the normal concrete.

Conclusion:

The Himalayan region is witnessing the most severe effects of climate change every year, yet proactive steps are being attempted to lessen these difficulties and promote the resilience. Although shifting towards sustainable energy generation, forest protection, precision agriculture, climatic resilient housing structures and participation of communities in disaster management programmes, selection of appropriates sites for buildings and houses. The execution of these comprehensive mitigation and adaptation initiatives in the Indian Himalayan area depends on ongoing cooperation amongst stakeholders, strong policy frameworks and significant financial assistance. The populations living in the Himalayas have always been extremely concerned about their vulnerability to any type of impending natural disaster. Additionally, the impact of this area's rising urbanisation, which has increased the danger for locals. As a result, any further development needs carefully thoughtout restrictions. For those who are Himalayan, sustainability and resilience have grown to be key concerns.

References:

1. Chapagain, B.K.R.S., & Paudel, N.S. (2009). Exploring local knowledge of climate change: some reflections. *Journal of Forest and Livelihood, 8*(1), 106-110.
2. Chaudhary, P., & Bawa, K.S. (2011). Local perceptions of climate change validated by scientific evidence in the Himalayas. *Biology Letters.* https://doi.org/10.1098/rsbl.2011.0269

3. Chaudhary, P., Rai, S., Wangdi, S., Mao, A., Rehman, N., Chettri, S., & Bawa, K.S. (2011). Consistency of local perceptions of climate change in the Kanchenjunga Himalaya landscape. *Current Science, 101*, 504-513.
4. Gurung, N. (2006). Cause of Laprak landslide in Gorkha district and Nepane landslide in Kaski district of Nepal and their remedial measures. In *Proceedings of Geo-disaster, infrastructure management and protection of World Heritage Sites*. Nepal Engineering College, Changunarayan, Bhaktapur, Nepal, 25-26.
5. Immerzeel, W.W., Beek, L.P.H. van, & Bierkens, M.F.P. (2010). Climate change will affect the Asian Towers. *Science, 328*, 1382–1385.
6. Lamsal, K. (2011). A perspective on communicating climate change. *NGO Network on Climate Change Bulletin, Mainstreaming for sustainable livelihoods, 4th issue, Local Initiatives for Biodiversity, Research and Development, Pokhara.*
7. Ministry of Environment, Government of Nepal. (2010). *National Adaptation Programme of Action (NAPA) to Climate Change.* Retrieved from http://www.napanepal.gov.np/pdf_reports/NAPA_Report
8. Sharma, E.N., Chettri, K., Tse-ring, Shrestha, A.B., Jing, F., Mool, P., & Eriksson, M. (2009). Climate change impacts and vulnerability in the Eastern Himalayas. *ICIMOD, Kathmandu.*
9. Shubham, Sharma, U., & Kaushal, R. (2022). Potential of different nitrification inhibitors on growth of late sown cauliflower var. pusa snowball K-1 and behavior of soil NH4+ and NO3- in typic eutrochrept under mid hills of NW Himalayas. *Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis*, *54*(10), 1368–1378. https://doi.org/10.1080/00103624.2022.2146130
10. Shubham, Sharma, U., & Kaushal, R. (2023). Effect of nitrification inhibitors on quality, yield and economics of cauliflower cv. PSB K1 in Typic Eutrochrept under mid hills of North Western Himalayas. *Journal of Plant Nutrition.* https://doi.org/10.1080/01904167.2023.2220741
11. Shubham, Sharma, U., Kaushal, R., & Sharma, Y.P. (2022). Effect of forest fires on soil carbon dynamics in different land uses under NW Himalayas. *Indian Journal of Ecology, 49*(6), 2322-2329.
12. Shubham, Uday Sharma, & Arvind Chahal. (2021). Effect of Forest Fire on Ammonification and Nitrification: A Study under Chir Pine (Pinus roxburghii) Forest Areas of Himachal Pradesh. *Indian Journal of Ecology, 48*(2), 376-380.
13. Yao, T.D., Guo, X.J., Lonnie, T., Duan, K.Q., Wang, N.L., Pu, J.C., Xu, B.Q., Yang, X.X., & Sun, W.Z. (2006). Record and temperature change over the past 100 years in ice cores on the Tibetan plateau. *Science in China: Series D Earth Science, 49*(1), 1-9.

EXPLORING CURRENT SHIFTS IN RICE FARMING PRACTICES WITHIN ASSAM

Gaurav Phookan* and Kollol Pratim Baruah
*Agricultural Development Officer, Department of Agriculture, Govt. of Assam
*Corresponding author E-mail: gauravphookan30@gmail.com

Abstract:

The cultivation of rice in Assam, shaped by socio-economic, environmental, and technological factors, epitomizes the region's agricultural legacy. This chapter explores the dynamic landscape of rice farming, shedding light on pivotal developments, challenges, and opportunities confronting farmers. Covering a significant portion of Assam's cropped area, rice cultivation holds multifaceted importance beyond mere agricultural yield, intricately weaving into the state's economy and consumption patterns. Traditionally spanning all seasons, with winter rice dominating, Assam's role in eastern India's rainfed rice production is distinctive, contributing substantially to the national output. Despite historical significance, persistent challenges plague rice production, falling below national averages, posing critical concerns for food security. Regional disparities further complicate Assam's rice economy, necessitating a comprehensive review. Recent agricultural data underscores rice's enduring significance, amidst notable contributions from other crops like pulses, albeit amidst concerns of heavy fertilizer reliance. The narrative of Assam's rice farming embodies resilience, adaptation, and evolution, necessitating technological innovations, sustainable practices, and infrastructural support for a prosperous future. Addressing challenges like low productivity and regional disparities requires collaborative efforts, integrating climate-smart practices, sustainable land management, and enhanced agricultural extension services. Despite hurdles, Assam's farmers embody a blend of tradition and modernity, poised to realize a sustainable rice farming sector, ensuring food security and economic prosperity for the populace.

Keywords: Rice, Assam, Trends, Production

Introduction:

The cultivation of rice in Assam stands as a testament to the region's rich agricultural heritage, undergoing significant transformations influenced by socio-economic, environmental, and technological factors. This chapter delves into the evolving landscape of rice farming in Assam, highlighting key developments, challenges, and opportunities faced by farmers. Covering approximately two-thirds of the total cropped area, rice cultivation holds profound significance beyond mere agricultural output, playing a pivotal role in both the economy and consumption patterns of Assam. Traditionally, rice cultivation spans all seasons, with winter rice (kharif) being predominant. Assam holds a unique position in the rainfed rice production system of eastern India, contributing 8 percent to national production. Despite its historical importance, Assam faces persistent challenges in rice production, falling below the national average.

The shortfall in rice production poses a critical challenge to food security, exacerbated by regional disparities. Recent agricultural statistics underscore the complex dynamics of rice cultivation, emphasizing its enduring significance as a staple crop in Assam's agricultural framework. While rice remains central, other crops contribute significantly to Assam's agricultural output, enriching the agricultural tapestry. However, reliance on chemical inputs underscores the need for sustainable farming practices to mitigate environmental repercussions. The narrative of rice farming in Assam embodies a story of evolution, adaptation, and resilience. Addressing challenges such as low productivity and regional disparities requires embracing technological innovations, promoting sustainable farming practices, and enhancing infrastructural support. Through a holistic approach, Assam can pave the way towards a prosperous and resilient agricultural future, ensuring food security and economic prosperity for its populace.

Trends in rice production:

In recent times, Assam has witnessed a notable transition towards the adoption of hybrid and high-yielding varieties of rice. Farmers are increasingly embracing advanced seeds, mechanized farming methods, and efficient irrigation systems to boost both productivity and profitability. Key government schemes like the National Food Security Mission (NFSM) and Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana (RKVY) have been instrumental in fostering rice cultivation, offering vital support to farmers through subsidies, training, and infrastructure enhancement.

Autumn Paddy production has experienced fluctuations over the decades. It commenced at 211,134 units in 1951-52, decreasing to 294,440 units in 2013-14. The % Decadal Variation for Autumn Paddy production reflects this variability, with significant increases in the 1960s and 1990s, contrasted by declines in the 2010s. Conversely, Winter Paddy production has consistently surged over the years, starting at 1,184,348 units in 1951-52 and soaring to 3,709,081 units in 2013-14. The % Decadal Variation for Winter Paddy production depicts a steady upward trajectory, punctuated by occasional fluctuations but predominantly positive trends across decades. Summer Paddy production exhibits considerable variability, initiating at 2,711 units in 1951-52 and peaking at 1,189,858 units in 2013-14. The % Decadal Variation for Summer Paddy production mirrors this fluctuation, with some periods witnessing substantial growth while others experience declines or marginal progress.

The data available at DES shows Assam's metrics spanning multiple decades, offering insights into prevailing trends and fluctuations. Notably, a discernible upward trend is evident over the years. Beginning at 12.21 in 1951-52, the metric consistently ascends, culminating in a value of 18.51 by 2022-23. This sustained growth trajectory indicates overall improvement or advancement in the measured aspect. However, amidst this overarching trend, noticeable year-to-year fluctuations are observed, likely influenced by diverse factors such as economic conditions, policy shifts, environmental variables, or societal dynamics. Understanding the root causes behind these fluctuations is imperative for a comprehensive interpretation of the data.

It is noteworthy that in recent years, particularly from the 2010s onwards, the data demonstrates a propensity towards stability. Values fluctuate within a narrower range during these periods, suggesting a degree of consistency or equilibrium in the tracked metric. Delving deeper into analysis is warranted to elucidate the driving forces behind the observed trends. Potential contributing factors may include governmental policies, economic development endeavors, alterations in agricultural practices, occurrences of natural calamities, or broader socio-economic transformations impacting Assam.

While the data indicates a positive long-term growth trend for Assam, the presence of fluctuations underscores the intricate interplay of factors influencing the state's developmental trajectory. A comprehensive examination of these factors is indispensable for a nuanced understanding of the dynamics shaping Assam's progress over time.

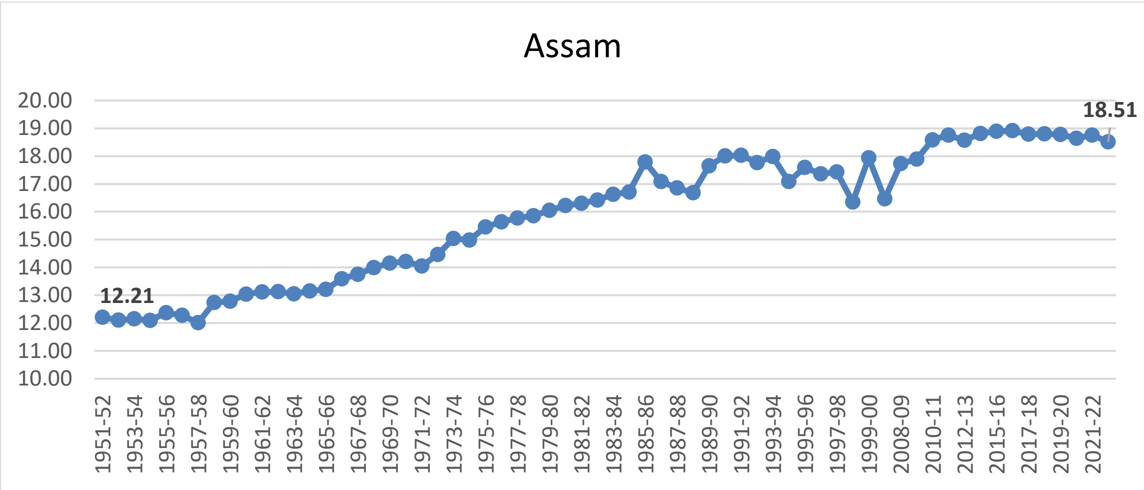


Figure 1: Trend in winter paddy area over the years

Challenges faced by rice farmers:

Rice farmers in Assam face various challenges that impact their livelihoods and the sustainability of rice cultivation in the region. Some of the key challenges include: Climate Change and Natural Disasters: Assam is prone to frequent floods, droughts, and other extreme weather events, which can cause significant damage to rice crops. Erratic rainfall patterns, prolonged dry spells, and sudden inundation of fields during floods disrupt planting schedules, affect crop growth, and lead to yield losses. Climate change exacerbates these risks, posing a serious threat to rice farming in the region.

Pests and Diseases: Rice crops in Assam are susceptible to a range of pests and diseases, including brown plant hoppers, blast disease, stem borers, and sheath blight. Pest infestations and disease outbreaks can result in substantial crop losses if not managed effectively. Farmers often struggle to access timely information, quality pesticides, and technical support to control pest and disease outbreaks, leading to reduced yields and increased production costs.

Lack of Irrigation Infrastructure: While Assam receives ample rainfall during the monsoon season, the availability of water for irrigation remains a challenge, particularly during the dry season. Many rice farmers rely on rainfed agriculture, limiting their ability to cultivate rice throughout the year and leading to seasonal fluctuations in production. The lack of irrigation infrastructure, such as tube wells and canal systems, hinders the adoption of water-saving technologies and sustainable farming practices.

Land Degradation and Soil Erosion: Soil erosion, caused by factors such as deforestation, improper land management practices, and steep topography, is a significant problem in Assam. Soil erosion reduces soil fertility, affects water retention capacity, and decreases crop productivity. Farmers struggle to implement soil conservation measures such as contour bunding, terracing, and agroforestry due to limited resources and technical knowledge, exacerbating land degradation issues.

High Input Costs and Low Returns: Rising input costs, including expenses on seeds, fertilizers, pesticides, and labor, coupled with volatile market prices, pose financial challenges for rice farmers in Assam. Fluctuations in input prices and inadequate access to credit and insurance services affect farmers' ability to invest in modern farming technologies, adopt best practices, and improve their livelihoods. Low market prices for rice, driven by factors such as oversupply, lack of market infrastructure, and competition from imported rice, further squeeze farmers' incomes.

Limited Access to Agricultural Extension Services: Many rice farmers in Assam have limited access to agricultural extension services, including training, advisory support, and information on modern farming practices. Extension services play a crucial role in disseminating knowledge, promoting technology adoption, and building farmers' capacity to cope with emerging challenges. However, inadequate staffing, infrastructure, and outreach efforts hinder the effectiveness of extension programs in reaching remote and marginalized farming communities.

Addressing these challenges requires a holistic approach that integrates climate-smart agricultural practices, sustainable land management techniques, investment in irrigation infrastructure, access to affordable credit and insurance, strengthening of agricultural extension services, and market linkages. Government agencies, research institutions, non-governmental organizations, and private sector stakeholders need to collaborate closely to support rice farmers in Assam and enhance the resilience and sustainability of rice cultivation in the region.

Conclusion:

The trends in rice farming in Assam reflect a blend of tradition and modernity, with farmers embracing new technologies and practices while retaining the rich agricultural heritage of the region. While challenges persist, concerted efforts by government agencies, research institutions, and the farming community can pave the way for a sustainable and resilient rice farming sector in Assam. By addressing key issues such as climate resilience, market access, and capacity building, Assam can harness the full potential of its rice farming sector to contribute to food security, rural livelihoods, and economic development.

References:

1. Barua, P., Dutta, P., & Rajkumar. R. (2023). Plant Clinics: A successful venture in diagnosing pest and diseases of crops. *Climate Smart Agricultural Interventions in Assam: Challenges Experiences and Success Stories* (pp. 14-21). SM Press. ISBN: 978- 81-951213-2- 8

2. Bharali, D.; Shyam, D.; Dutta, P.; Gogoi, H. and Barman, R.N.(2023). Impact of Industrial Effluents on Crop Production in central Brahmaputra Valley Zone of Assam. *Indian Journal of Economics and Development*, 19(2): 243-249, DOI: https://doi.org/10.35716/IJED-22397
3. Bora, D. K., Gogoi, M., Gogoi, A. S., Bhuyan, R. P., Bharadwaj, E., Kalita, R., ... & Upadhyaya, S. (2024). Crush Tear Curl (CTC) Green Tea Processing: A Modified form of Green Tea for the Tea Lovers. *Journal of Scientific Research and Reports*, *30*(5), 535-546.
4. Borah, A., Gogoi, M., Dutta, P., Hazarika, B., Konwar, J., & Sahewalla, I. P. (2022). Assessing the Effects of Gas Flaring on the Growth Physiology of Tea Crop. *International Journal of Plant & Soil Science*, *34*(22), 1249-1255.
5. Borah, S. R., Dey, P. C., Bora, P., Bhattacharjya, S., Konwar, M. J., Barua, P., Dutta, P., ... & Baruah, M. (2023). Impact Assessment of Cluster Front Line Demonstration (CFLDs) on Popularization of Toria Cultivation in Majuli District of Assam, India. *International Journal of Plant & Soil Science*, *35*(10), 137-144.
6. Borah, S. R., Dutta, P., Bhattacharjya, S., Konwar, M. J., Baruah, M., Bharali, A., ... & Chetia, S. K. (2020). Inclusion of seed production in rice-based cropping sequence as a means for doubling farmers' income. *Biological Forum – An International Journal, 15(1): 237-242(2023).*
7. Dutta, P., Chetia S. K., Hazarika, J., Sharma, R., and Deka, N.(2023). Economic impact of AAU rice varieties Ranjit and Bahadur in Assam. *Association of Rice Research Workers*
8. Dutta, P., Hazarika, B., Shyam, D., & Deka. N. (2023). Evolving Economic landscape: The changing role of Agriculture and Gender Dynamics in India. *Advances in Agricultural Extension.* ISBN: 978-93-55709-99-8
9. Dutta, P., Mahanta, N. J., Konwar, M. J., & Chetia, S. K. (2023). Assessing the Effectiveness of Climate-Resilient Rice Varieties in Building Adaptive Capacity for Small-Scale Farming Communities in Assam. *International Journal of Environment and Climate Change*, *13*(12), 607-613.
10. Dutta, P., Sethi, S., & Rajkumar. R. (2023). Villages Knowledge Centre (VKC) for farmers of Assam. *Climate Smart Agricultural Interventions in Assam: Challenges Experiences and Success Stories* (pp. 22-29). SM Press. ISBN: 978- 81-951213-2- 8
11. Hazarika, B., Baruah, K. P. (2023). Popularizing Underutilized Crops Through Vertical Farming. Advances in Agriculture Sciences (Volume - 45) ISBN 9789355709189 Page no. 63-88
12. Hazarika, B., Bora, D.K. (2023). Withering: The First Step to Perfect Black Tea Flavour. Current Trends in Agriculture & Allied Sciences (Volume - 25) ISBN 9789359675992 Page no. 677-688
13. Hazarika, B., Dutta, P., & Gogoi. M. (2023). Exploring Assam's Tea Tourism: Opportunities and Obstacles. *Research Trends in Multidisciplinary Studies* (pp. 22-32). ISBN: 978-93-95847-60-5

14. Hazarika, B., Dutta, P., Gogoi, M., Gogoi, A. S., & Bora, D. K. (2024). Tea Tourism: Navigating the Future of Assam's Agritourism. *Journal of Scientific Research and Reports*, *30*(4), 77-88.
15. Hazarika, B., Gogoi, A.S. (2024). Unlocking The Carbon-Sequestering Potential Of Tea Gardens For Climate Change Mitigation. Advances in Agriculture Sciences. ISBN: 9789395847599. Page no. 94-104.
16. Hazarika, B., Gogoi, M. (2023). Harvesting Insights: Leveraging GIS and Remote Sensing for Modern Agriculture. Current Trends in Agriculture & Allied Sciences(Volume - 25) ISBN 9789359675992 Page no. 476-487
17. Hazarika, B., Gogoi, M., Bora, D.K. (2023). The Crucial Role of Fermentation in Black Tea Production and Its Health Benefits. Research Trends in Food Technology and Nutrition (Volume - 25) ISBN 97893555708694 Page no. 211-226.
18. Hazarika, B., Gogoi, M., Boruah, K. P. (October 2023). Revolutionizing the Tea Industry with AI. Just Agriculture e-magazine ISSN. 2582-9149, Vol. 4 Issue- 2.
19. Hazarika, B., Kakoti, M., Talukdar, L., Saikia, B. (2024). Climate Change And Its Impact On The Global Tea Industry: A Comprehensive Exploration Of Cultivation, Economic Significance, And Adaptation Strategies. Research and Reviews in Literature, Social Sciences, Education, Commerce and Management ISBN: 9789395847803
20. Hazarika, B., Saikia, G. K., Baruah, K. P. (2023). Exploring Sustainable Approaches to Tea Pest Management: A Comprehensive Review. Biological Forum – An International Journal 15(9): 856-860(2023)
21. Hazarika, B., Saikia, G. K., Konwar, J., & Baruah, K. P. (2023). Non-chemical Tea Pest Management Practices Adopted by Small Tea Growers of Dibrugarh & Tinsukia District of Assam, India. International Journal of Plant & Soil Science, 35(20), 556- 563.
22. Hazarika, B., Saikia, G. K., Konwar, J., Borah, A., Baruah, K. P., Roy, S., ... & Borbaruah, P. (2023). Effects of plant-based formulations on management of red spider mite (*Oligonychus coffeae*).
23. Hazarika, B., Saikia, G. K., Konwar, J., Boruah, K. P., Roy, S., Gogoi, I. (2023). The impact of plant-based formulations on controlling the red spider mite (*Oligonychus coffeae*). Abstract Book of International Conference on Next-Gen Preparedness for Food Security and Environmental Sustainability. ISBN: 978-81-965526-6-4 Page no. 353
24. Konwar, J., Hazarika, B., Saikia, G. K., Gogoi, I., Roy, S., & Bora, A. (2023). Efficacy of Sesame Oil and mustard Oil Formulations against Red Spider Mite of Tea. International Journal of Environment and Climate Change, 13(11), 1178-1184.
25. Sruthi, R., Dutta, P., & Chetia, S. K. (2023). The Purple Rice, Labanya, from farm-to-fork. *Climate Smart Agricultural Interventions in Assam: Challenges Experiences and Success Stories* (pp. 22-29). SM Press. ISBN: 978- 81-951213-2- 8

PHARMACOLOGICAL AND PHYTOCHEMICAL MEDICINAL USES OF *GMELINA ARBOREA*

P. Selvakumar*[1], P. Vignesh Kumar[2], C. Selvamurugan[3] and P. Satheesh Kumar[4]

[1]Department of Science and Humanities,

Nehru Institute of Technology, Coimbatore, Tamilnadu, India

[2]Department of Science and Humanities,

KGiSL Institute of Technology, Coimbatore, Tamilnadu, India

[3]Department of Food Technology,

Dhaanish Ahmed Institute of Technology, Coimbatore, Tamilnadu

[4]Department of Chemistry,

Dr. N. G. P Institute of Technology, Coimbatore, Tamilnadu, India.

*Corresponding author E-mail: drselvakumar05@gmail.com

Abstract:

Gmelina arborea is a precious therapeutic plant used by tradition in the Indian Systems of Medicine to pleasure an extensive diversity of ailment. This Phytochemical are extremely bioactive and show a variety of pharmacological actions. The pharmacological actions of various combinations which have been acknowledged are yet to be unstated. The drupes that fall during the rainy season promote *Gmelina arborea* natural reproduction. Seed germination requires both heat and moisture. Artificial reproduction uses seeds or cuttings to develop plants. Healthy *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. offspring require certain circumstances. They have fertile soil with good drainage. This sun-loving plant hates shade. It prefers an annual rainfall of between 750 and 4500 millimeters. Poorly drained, sandy, or dry soils stunt growth. Despite contemporary medicine's advances, unique natural product-based treatments are still required. 70 000 plants are therapeutic. Ayurveda uses over 2,000 plants to treat diseases. Only a few commercially important medicinal plants are not grown in the US. Ayurveda and other ancient Indian medical practices use around 1200 medicinal plant species. We can discover new treatments for many ailments by studying the medicinal properties of plants that have been around for generations. It is now possible to create novel plant-based drugs. It's a lovely, fast-growing bloom. The pharmacological consequences of commercial medication formulations must be investigated by finding active compounds.

Keywords: *Gmelina arborea*, Morphology, Herbal, Pharmacology, Medicinal Uses

Introduction:

Gmelina arborea, in the vicinity identified as gamhar, is a fast growing tree in the family Lamiaceae. Herbal medicine has grown in popularity recently. They value the product's natural origins andfew adverse effects. Nature has a cure for everything, and it's free. About 80% of the world's residents uses herbal supplements. Herbal medicines have been utilized for centuries. Despite modern medicine's incredible advances, it is vital to develop new natural medical products. 70,000 plants are healing[1-4]. Ayurveda uses over 2,000 plants to treat illnesses. Rarely are medicinal herbs grown in the US. Ayurveda and other traditional Indian medical practices use around 1200 Indian medicinal herbs[5-8]. Examining plants for their medicinal potential and historical use can lead to the creation of new medications for many ailments. Thus, new plant-based drugs can be created. Beautiful, fast-growing plant. This method is the most often used, easiest, and most effective. Leave the green and black *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. Fruits behind when collecting mature brown ones[9-12]. After four to five days of stacking or burying, they're washed. *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. They respect its wood and healing powers. It is widely used in the tropics[13-15]. The Amazon basin in Brazil was the first to colonise *G. arborea*, while Costa Rica was the first in Central America. Eventually it reached Venezuela, Honduras, Ivory Coast, Panama, In India its found between 8° to 27° N and 72° to 96° E in circumstances like Kerala[16-18].

G. arborea can grow to 35 m and 3 m in diameter. In nature, the tree harvests several stems with a huge canopy. This tree's roots are frequently used in Ayurvedic and Unani therapies and by local medical practitioner in India. The IUCN considers it a "Least Concern" species. However, the medical industry (500–1000 metric tonnes per year). The tree is destroyed to obtain the root bark, which is then sold as a whole. Nobody can deny that habitat quality and quantity are diminishing[19-23]. *Gmelina* was originally in the Verbenaceae. Linnaeus first described it in 1753 using an Indianspecimen. The genus is entitled after Johann Georg Gmelin (1709–1755), a botanist and chemist. Hooker described the species in 1885, after Roxburgh described it in 1832. The Lamiaceae genus was reclassified in 2012. The name comes from the Latin 'arbour' tree. An overview of its taxonomy and explanation was included in the revision. 36 is the chromosome 2n number[24-27].

Figure 1: Morphology of *Gmelina arborea*

Gmelina arborea thrives in evergreen and dry deciduous forests with annual rainfall of 750– 5000 mm. Annual mean temperature is 21–28°C. The species is native to 5-30N and 70-110E. Candidates include deep loamy, clay loamy, calcareous, and moist soils. The pH is 5.0-8.0. Acidic, thin, and severely leached soils limit its growth[28-32]. It is frequently planted in many countries due to its adaptability, coppicing ability, and early reproductive potential. In natural woodlands, it is often found scattered and mixed with other species. Pseudoteak; Malayan, African, and Melina. African peasant; Yemane Yun nan shi zi rvore boca de leo[33-36].

Geographical distribution

Gmelina arborea is native to Assam and northern Bengal, as well as Bihar and Orissa. Gamharis found in West Bengal's mix forests. It is an important plantation species for medicinal and timber purposes. The root of this plant is the most medicinal. So the factory is gone. During the wet season, *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. starts reproducing spontaneously. Warmth and moisture are required for seed germination. Artificial reproduction involves seed or vegetativepropagation distribution[37-40]. Agroclimatic parameters must be met to produce healthy *Gmelina arborea* Roxb progeny. They include nutrient-dense soil with good drainage. This plant despises shade. It thrives in 750-4500 mm rainfall areas. Dry, sandy, or nutrient-deficient soils, as well as poorly draining soils, might stunt its growth. Its growth and output are strongly reliant on these requirements being met[41-44].

Scientific classification

Kingdom	:	Plantae
Clade	:	Tracheophytes
Clade	:	Angiosperms
Clade	:	Eudicots
Clade	:	Asterids
Order	:	Lamiales
Family	:	Lamiaceae
Genus	:	*Gmelina*
Species	:	*G. arborea*
Binomial name	:	*Gmelina arborea*

Morphological characteristics:

- Household characteristics Most of the species found here are native to India. Ivy and ferns Some xerophytic plants are thorny. They frequently stink. A 4-angled stem is rare. Leaves can be simple pinnate or palmate or complex. Inflorescences are racemes, panicles, spikes, and dichasial cymes[45-47].
- Pentamerous, hypogynous, and bisexual flowers Involucres are the bracts in Lantana.
- Calyx sepals are usually four to five, but can be up to eight or even gamosepalous. The calyx is a rock.
- A five-petalled gamopetalous hybrid. They used to have two, but now they have five. Longor short limb aestivation imbricates the tube[48-52].
- Adroecium has four epipetalous didynamous stamens (rarely 2 or 5). Their position is similar to the corolla lobes.
- Two carpels, but can have four if needed. The ovary superior has two or four chambers, each holding one or two ovules.
- Pyrenes occur in the fruit and seeds.

- Bracts 8mm angular and cylindrical buds The calyx is coated in fulvous hairs. Yellow 5-lobed 2-lipped corolla 3.8cm long. 1cmlong, two oblong lobes Lips[53-57]. That's about 2.5cm longer than the rounded lateral lobes ofthe lower lip. It's a golden brown colour. Drupes are a tropical berry. An oblong-obovoid seeded 2-2.5cm length (green unripe, orange ripe).

Chemical composition

G. aborea has a number of chemical components. Offor (2014) investigated G. aborealeaves' nutritional phytoconstituents. *G. arborea* bark contains flavonoids, saponins, terpenoids, and cardiac glycosides. Tannins 0.060.00 mg, saponins 3.85 mg, glycosides 1.77 mg[58-61], flavonoids, phenols 0.32 mg, alkaloids 0.06 mg, steroids 0.09 mg (mg/100gm). Proximate analysis (percentage) of the leaves: 15.05-0.07 -0.07, 20.05-0.07-0.07, 47.1-1.04.

For extraction, utilised petroleum ether, $CHCl_3$, and EtOH. The alcoholic extract was denatured using petroleum ether, Et2O, and $CHCl_3$ as extraction solvents. In addition to tetrahydroxy flavone, the Et2O extract yielded another chemical, luteolin, after recrystallization from alcohol. These compounds were found in *Gmelina arborea*[62-65]. Also, flavone glycosides were found to be present. The leaves of *Gmelina arborea* included apigenin, luteolin, quercetin, hen triacontanol, and sitosterol, all of which were crystallised. They found flavone glycosides. Theydiscovered a long-chain ester in *G. arborea* roots and heartwood (1971). Spectroscopy and synthesis revealed cluytyl ferulate. No cluytyl ferulate has been found in nature yet[66-69].

In 1975, discovered gummadiol in heartwood. It's gummadiol, a structural isomer of arboreols. Gummadiol's hydroxyl group is hemi-acetal when treated with methanol and hydrochloric acid. Using 1H and 13C NMR to structure an isolated chemical. Six new lignans were found in *Gmelina arborea* heartwood extracted in methanol. hydroxymethyl-4,4' hydroxy tetrahydrofuran, methylene dioxy benzyl, hydroxy methylene dioxy benzyl, and epigummadiol were all synthesised from 1,4-dihydroxysesamin (gummadiol). 1H, 13C, and massspectrometry (MS) were used to investigate this group of compounds[70-74]. One of these is arborone (I), and the other is 7-oxodihydrogmelinol (II). Paulownin acetate and epieudesmin are two recognised furofuran lignans, found kaempferol, apigenin, and luteolin glycosides in *G. arborea* and *G. asiatica*[75-78].

From *Gmelina arborea* Linn heartwood, 3 7-dioxabicyclooctanes are the parent chemical of arboreol. Aside from that, there was isoaborool[79-83]. The first lignans were made from gmelanone, 3, 6-dioxabicyclo [3, 2, 1]-octane. R1 = OH) and isoarboreol (II). *Gmelina arborea* contains - sitosterol (IV) and -pauownin (V). Krishna et al discovered a bromine-containing lignan in *Gmelina arborea* (1977). NMR and other spectral approaches determined the isolated chemical's structure[84-86] .

Pharmacology properties

Toxicity activity

In mouse trials, the extract was well tolerated at the tested dosages, with no signs of liver, kidney, or hepatotoxicity. Thus, oral acute and repeated dosage toxicities showed that

Gmelina arborea aqueous extract is non-toxic. The results of this study may be useful in future preclinical and clinical studies on *Gmelina arborea*[87-90].

Antioxidant activity

The antioxidant and cytotoxic effects of *G. arborea* are attributed to the occurrence of confident bioactive ancillary metabolites components in to each extract, as well as the quantity of phenolic contents in each extract[91-93]. The results showed that most *G. arborea* leaf extracts exhibited highantioxidant activity, iron chelation, reduction power, and cytotoxicity. *G. arborea* leaf extractshad many of these qualities. These in vitro studies show that plant extracts are a rich source of natural antioxidants that may slow the progression of oxidative stresses[94-96].

Anti-diabetic activity

The extracts had many times the potency of the control (normal saline water) and standard treatment (Glibenclamide) in lowering blood sugar levels (Glibenclamide). Compared to a normal control, ethanol and n-butanol extracts are more effective at lowering blood sugar. These effects are equivalent to Glibenclamide[97]. Although different components were extracted in different solvents based on their polarity, ethanol extract was found to be more successful than other solvent extracts. The action exhibited by this extract is significant and supports its use in traditional diabetic treatment. Alcohol and n-butanol are the most effective anti-diabetic substances. An ANOVA and z-test revealed that all data were statistically significant (F value > F crit) at 1% (p >0.01; or 0,00417). The ethnopharmacological use of *G. arborea*'s bark extractas an anti-diabetic is justified. This impact may be investigated further for the treatment of diabetic diseases. More research is needed to pinpoint the antidiabetic benefits of the chemical components[98].

Antimicrobial activity

The antibacterial activity of *Gmelina arborea* leaf extract was demonstrated against Staphylococcus aureus and E. coli with a zone of inhibition of 9.730.64mm at 1000mg/kg. All extract groups had a significant (p<0.05) difference in feacal decreases at 2/3 hours comparedto the untreated group, but no change compared to the standard medication (p>0.05). This study found that *Gmelina arborea* methanol leaf extract contains antidiarrheal and antibacterial components[99].

Anti-diuretic activity

Each one of the four extracts was given 300 mg/kg orally to assess diuretic efficacy. The salt and potassium levels, urine volume, and pH levels were also measured. The diuretic activity was assessed by measuring the Na+/K+ ratio and the diuretic index after 5 hours[100]. Na+ and K+ content (mmol/l/5h) of animal urine One can induce diuresis by boosting regional blood flow or early vasodilatation, or by blocking tubular reabsorption of water and anions. Its recognised anti-hypertensive efficacy is based on increased salt and water excretion.

Cardioprotective activity

The results show that both Ksheerapaka and water extracts protect against free radicals and oxidative stress while preserving endogenous antioxidant levels. They also helped maintain the structural integrity of the heart cells, avoiding enzyme leakage into the serum. Discussion: Hrudya dravyas benefit the mind and heart[101]. Examples of subactivities of Hrudya Karma are Lekhana and Tarpana. Flavonoids, Glycosides, Tannins, and Triterpenoids are responsible for this action. Cardioprotective medicines have anticoagulant, vasodilator, and heart stimulant modes of action.

Anti-pyretic & analgesic activity

An ethanolic and aqueous extraction of *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. peel at 420mg/kg body weight reduced hyperthermia 1 hour after treatment, comparable to paracetamol at 50mg/kg body weight. Three hours after injection, chloroform and toluene extract had only moderate impact on temperature lowering[102]. Although aqueous and ethanolic extract (test compounds) had higher analgesic effect than diclofenac sodium at 25mg/kg, it appears that the test compoundsprimarily inhibit the peripheral pain mechanism.

Some other activity

This extract displayed modest antiviral activity against Ranikhet virus cell culture and no cytotoxic action against CA-9KB (EDso> 20jig/ml). Dry stem bark has antiviral activity against Ranikhet virus cell cultures[103]. The ethanolic extract of stem bark and wood had hypoglycemic effect in albino rats at a dose of 250mg/kg. In a quantitative toxicity test on mice, aqueous extract has a maximum tolerated dose (Igm/kg). The dried stem ethanolic extract demonstrated antimalarial activity (IC50 = 36|ig/ml), but the root (ICso= 85fig/ml) and root bark (IC50 = 36|ig/ml) had low antimalarial activity.

Wood decoction had modest nematocidal effect on Toxocara cams when tested at LOmg/ml. A multi-component formulation containing *G. arborea* shows hypolipidemic activity. This study found that intragastric (50 mg/kg) therapy of rats lowered blood fl-lipoprotein and apoprotein levels[104]. Several *G. arborea* shade-dried root extracts demonstrated angiotensin converting enzyme inhibiting action. The extracts had weak inhibitory action at 0.33 mg/liter, while the aqueous extract was ineffective[105]. A 50% ethanolic extract of dried stem bark showed significant anti-inflammatory effect when given intraperitoneally to male and female rats at 500mg/kg. Antifungal activity of Trametes versicolor and Fomitopsis palustris against Malaysian *G. arborea* heartwood was evaluated. The highest potent lignans against both fungi were found inethyl acetate soluble fractions. Suggested impact: lignan piperonyl nucleus and five chemical synergism[106].

Liver slice cultures were treated with aqueous bark and fruit extracts, then parqueted with hydrogen peroxide. Both parquet and hydrogen peroxide were cytotoxic when tested on liver slice cultures. Combining cytotoxic medicines with bark and fruit extracts reduced lactate dehydrogenase release. Antioxidant enzymes superoxide dismutase, glutathione reductase and catalase were elevated in response to this pro-oxidants[107]. Plant extracts and pro-oxidants hindered enzyme activity. The extracts showed antioxidant activity in in vitro experiments. Its bark and fruit extracts secure liver slice culture cells from oxidative stress induced cell destruction. The effects of fruits on rabbits were studied using electrophoresis of serum fractions, body weight, and physical behavior. The treatment raised T- and Y-globin fractions, body weight, and alertness in physical behaviour. It enhanced wound healing concentration, skin breathing strength, granuloma breaking strength and granuloma weight (200 mg/kg).

Conclusion:

G. arborea is a precious therapeutic plant used by tradition in the Indian Systems of Medicine to pleasure an extensive diversity of ailment. This Phytochemical are extremely bioactive and show a variety of pharmacological actions. The pharmacological actions of various combinations which have been acknowledged are yet to be unstated. Ancient Indian medical literature suggests *Gmelina arborea* has medicinal benefit, which is supported by this morphological review. Some of its pharmacological actions include healing, cytotoxicity, cardioprotection, antioxidant, antibacterial, antipyretic, analgesic, and antidiabetic. Identifying the compounds responsible for distinct activities in commercial pharmaceutical formulations is required to widen their pharmacological implications. This review indicates the value of *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. (gambhari) as a classical medicinal herb.This fast-growing multipurpose medicinal plant must be propagated and cultivated on a large scale using established techniques to exclude adulterants and replacements. Clinical trials are required to confirm and expand on the pharmacological qualities shown in animal investigations. However, the diuretic efficacy of the components is unknown. More research is needed to separate and identify the compounds in fruit extracts that have medicinal qualities.

References:

1. Adeneye AA, Ajagbonna OP, Adeleke TI, Bello SO. (2006). Preliminary toxicity and phytochemical studies of the stem bark aqueous extract of *Musanga cecropioides* in rats. J Ethnopharmacol, 105, 374–379.
2. Agunua A, Yusuf S, Onyiloyi Andrew G, Abdulkadir Umar Zezi Abdurahman, EM. (2005). Evaluation of five medicinal plants used in diarrhoea treatment in Nigeria. J Ethnopharmacol, 101, 27–30.
3. Anjaneyulu ASR, Jaganmohan RK, Kameswara RV, Ramachandra RL, Subrahmanyam C , Pelter A, Ward RS. (1975). The structures of lignans from *Gmelina arborea*. Tetrahedron, 31, 1277–1285.
4. Bhattacharjee AK, Das AK. (1969). Phytochemical survey of a few Mysore plants. Econ Bot, 23, 274–276.
5. CSIR. (2003). The Wealth of India. New Delhi, Publication and Information Directorate, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research.
6. P. Selva Kumar et al, In Vitro Phytochemical, Antimicrobial and Antioxidant Activity Studies on Alocasia Sanderiana W.Bull, Indo Am. J. Pharm. Sci, 2016; 3(3).
7. Govindachari TR, Parthasarathy PC, Dasai HK. (1972). Arboreol, a new lignan from

Gmelina arborea. Ind J Chem, 10, 1120–1122.

8. Mukesh Kr. Singh, Ajay Kumar, Roshan Kumar, P. Satheesh Kumar, P. Selvakumar, & Anurag Chourasia. (2022). Effects of Repeated Deep Frying on Refractive Index and Peroxide Value of Selected Vegetable Oils. International Journal for Research in Applied Sciences and Biotechnology, 9(3), 28–31. https://doi.org/10.31033/ijrasb.9.3.6.
9. Hayes AW. (1989). Guidelines for acute oral toxicity testing, in: Principles and Methods of Toxicity. New York: Raven, 184.
10. Hosny M, Rosaazza JPN. (1998). Gmelinosides A–L, twelve acylated iridoid glycosides from *Gmelina arborea*. J Nat Prod, 61, 734–742.
11. Selvakumar, P. Novel Drug Target with Diverse Therapeutic Potential in Cancer Therapy, Pharma Times, 2023, 55(1), pp. 11–14.
12. Joshi KC, Prakash L, Singh LB. (1971). Extractives from heartwoods: Isolation of hentriacontanol from *Gmelina arborea*. J Ind Chem Soc, 48, 1175–1176.
13. Khan IA, Khanum A. (2005). Herbal Therapy for Diabetes. Hyderabad: Ukaaz.
14. Kirtikar KR, Basu BD. (1999). Indian Medicinal Plants. Dehradun: International Book Distributors.
15. Mukinda JT, Syce JA. (2007). Acute and chronic toxicity of the aqueous extract of *Artemisia afra* in rodents. J Ethnopharmacol, 112, 138–144.
16. OECD. (2001). *The OECD Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals*, 423. Acute oral toxicity test. Paris: Organization of Economic Co-operation Development.
17. Olson H, Betton G, Robinson D, Thomas K, Monro A, Kolaja G, Lilly P, Sanders J, Sipes G, Bracken W, Dorato M, VanDeun K, Smith P, Berger B, Heller A. (2000). Concordanc e of toxicity of pharmaceuticals in humans and in animals. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol, 32, 56–67.
18. Selvakumar, P., Loganathan, V. Phytochemical screening and antioxidant activity of red flowered Mirabilis jalapa leaf in different solvents, International Journal of Pharma and Bio Sciences, 2012, 3(4), pp. 440–446
19. Ramesh T, Lee K, Lee HW, Kim SJ. (2007). Acute oral toxicity study of *Asiasari radix* extract in mice. Int J Toxicol, 26, 247–251.
20. Rao DV, Rao EV, Viswanathan N. (1967). Occurrence of luteolin in the leaves of *Gmelina arborea* Linn. Curr Sci, 3, 71–74.
21. Raza M, Al-Shabanah OA, El-Hadiyah TM, Al-Majed AA. (2002). Effect of prolonged vigabatrin treatment on haematological and biochemical parameters in plasma, liver and kidney of Swiss albino mice. Sci Pharmaceutic, 70, 135–145.
22. Kaniakumari D, Selvakumar P, Loganathan V. In vitro antibacterial and antifungal activities of Morinda tinctoria leaf in different solvents. Pharmacia 2013;2:52-8.
23. Satyanarayana P, Koteswara R, Ward RS, Pelter A. (1986). Arborone and 7-oxo-dihydrogmelinol: Two new keto-lignans from *Gmelina arborea.* J Nat Prod, 49, 1061–1064.

24. Satyanarayana P, Subrahmanyam P, Kasai R, Tanka O. (1985). An apiose-containing coumarin glycoside from *Gmelina arborea* root. Phytochemistry, 24,1862–1863.
25. Shirwaikar A, Ghosh S, Padma GM Rao. (2003). Effects of *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. leaves on wound healing in rats. J Nat Rem, 3, 45–48.
26. Sinha S, Dixit P, Bhargava S, Devasagayam TPA, Ghaskadbi S. (2006). Bark and fruit extracts of *Gmelina arborea* protect liver cells from oxidative stress. Pharm Biol, 44, 237–243.
27. Teo S, Stirling D, Thomas S, Hoberman A, Kiorpes A, Khetani V. (2002). A 90-day oral gavage toxicity study of D-methylphenidate and D-, L-methylphenidate in Sprague-Dawleyrats. Toxicology, 79, 183–196.
28. Tofovic SP, Jackson EK. (1999). Effect of long-term caffeine consumption on renal function in spontaneously hypertensive heart failure prone rats. J Cardioavasc Pharmacol, 33, 360–366.
29. Golden TR, Hinerfeld DA, Melov S (2002) Oxidative stress and aging: beyond correlation. Aging Cell;1:117-23.
30. Ferlay J, Shin H, Bray F, Forman D, Mathers C, Parkin D. (2010) Estimates of worldwide burden of cancer in 2008: GLOBOCAN 2008. Int J Cancer; 127:2893-917.
31. Kampa M, Hatzoglou A, Notas G, Damianaki A, Bakogeorgou E, Gemetzi C, et al. (2000) Wine antioxidant polyphenols inhibit proliferation of human prostate cancer cell lines. Nutr Cancer; 37:223-33.
32. Swamy SMK, Tan BKH. (2000), Cytotoxic and immunopotentiating effects of ethanolic extract of Nigella sativa L. seeds. J Ethnopharmacol; 70:1-7.
33. Lui S, Zhou T, Zhang S, Xuan L. (2009) Chemical constituents from Clerodendron bungei and their cytotoxic activities. Helv Chim Acta; 92:1070-79.
34. Zhang YH, Cheng DL. (2000).Two new iridoid glycosides from Caryopteris mongholica. Chin Chem Lett; 11:319-22.
35. Kaswala R, Patel V, Chakraborty M, Kamath JV.(2012). Phytochemical and pharmacological profile of *Gmelina arborea*: An overview. Int Res J Pharm;3(2):61-64.
36. Shankar SRM, Girish R, Karthik N, Rajendran R, Mahendran VS. (2009) Allelopathic effects of phenolics and terpenoids extracted from *Gmelina arborea* on germination of Black gram (Vigna mungo) and green gram (Vigna radiata). Allelopathy J; 23:323-32.
37. Dighe V, Mestry D, Shambhu N. (2011) High performance liquid chromatography method for quantization of apigenin from dried root powder of *Gmelina arborea* Linn. Int J Pharma Biosci.;2:742-48.
38. Helfrich E, Rimpler H.(2000) Iridoid glycosides from Gmelina philippensis. Phytochemistry.;54:191-99.
39. Kaur N, Kaur S, Bedi PMS, Kaur R. (2012) Preliminary pharmacognostic study of *Gmelina arborea* bark. Int J Nat Prod Sci; 1:184.
40. Akhilesh KY, Tiwari N, Srivastava P, Subhash CS, Shanker K, Ram KV, et al. (2008)

Iridoid glycoside-based quantitative chromatographic fingerprint analysis: A rational approach for quality assessment of Indian medicinal plant Gambhari (*Gmelina arborea*). J Pharm Biomed Anal. ;47:841-846.

41. Neerja T, Akhilesh KY, Pooja S, Karuna S, Ram KV, Madan MG (2008) Iridoid glycosides from *Gmelina arborea*. Phytochemistry; 69:2387-2390.
42. [31]. Krishna CJ, Singh P, Pardasani RT. Chemical components of the roots of Tectonagrandis and *Gmelina arborea*. Planta medica. 1977; 32: 71.
43. Yadav AK, Tiwari N, Srivastav P, Singh SC, Shanker K, Verma RK, Gupta MM. Iridoid glycoside-based quantitative chromatographic fingerprint analysis: Arational approach for quality assessment of Indian medicinal plant Gambhari (*Gmelina arborea*). Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis. 2008; 47: 841.
44. Selvakumar, P.. Phytochemical and Pharmacological Profile Review of Bryophyllum Pinnatum. Biomedical and Biotechnology Research Journal (BBRJ) 6(3):p 295-301, Jul–Sep 2022. | DOI: 10.4103/bbrj.bbrj_126_22.
45. Tiwari N, Yadav AK, Srivastava P, Shanker K, Verma RK, Gupta MM. Iridoid glycosides from *Gmelina arborea*. Phytochemistry. 2008; 69: 2387.
46. Gu W, Hao XJ, Liu HX, Wang YH, Long CL. Acylated iridoid glycosides and acylated rhamnopyranoses from *Gmelina arborea* flowers. Phytochem. Lett.2013; 6: 681.
47. Dhakulkar S, Ganapathi TR, Bhargava S, Bapat VA. Induction of hairy roots in *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. and production of verbascoside in hairy roots. Plant Sci. 2005; 169: 812.
48. Rao DV, Rao EV, Viswanadham N. Occurrence of luteolin in the leaves of *Gmelina arborea*, Linn. Curr Sci. 1967; 36: 71.
49. Jang S, Kelley KW, Johnson RW, Luteolin reduces IL-6 production in microglia by inhibiting JNK phosphorylation and activation of AP-1, PNAS. 2008; 105: 7534.
50. Ghareeb MA, Hussein AS, Hassan MFM, Laila AR, Mohamed MA, Saad AM. Antioxidant and Cytotoxic Activities of Flavonoidal Compounds from *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. Global Journal of Pharmacology(GJP). 2014; 8: 87.
51. DavisJM, Murphy EA, Carmichael MD, Devis B, Quercetin increase brain and muscle mitochondrial biogenesis and exercise tolerance, Am J PhysiolIntegr Comp Physiol. 2009; 296: 1071.
52. Olatunji G. Furanoresorcinol from the heartwood of *Gmelina arborea*, Cellulos Chem. Technol. 1999; 33: 37.
53. Nair AGR, Subramanian SS. Quercetagetin and other flavones from *Gmelina arborea* and Gmelina asiatica. Phytochem. 1975; 14: 1135.
54. Vidya VD, Gayatri MP, Ketan MT, Vijay NG. High Performance Liquid Chromatographic method for quantization of apigenin from dried root powder of *Gmelina arborea* Linn., J. Planar. Chromot. 2007; 20: 179.
55. Satyanarayana P, Subrahmanyam P, Kasai R, Tanaka O. An apiose-containing Coumarin glycoside from *Gmelina arborea* root. Phytochem. 1985; 24: 1862.

56. Loganathan V, Devi KM, Selvakumar P. A study of the physico-chemical and phytochemical parameters of leaves of Mallotus rhamnifolius. Int J Pharmacogn Phytochem Res. 2017;9(6):858–63. 10.25258/phyto.v9i6.8191.
57. Adeyeye A. Composition of seed oils of *Gmelina arborea* and Teak Tectona-Grandis. Pakistan Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research. 1991; 34: 359.
58. Lewis JR, Muscarine. Oxazole, Imidazole, Thiazole, and Peptide Alkaloids, and Other Miscellaneous Alkaloids. Natural Product Reports. 1994; 11: 395.
59. Barik BR, Bhowmik T, Dey AK, Patra A, Chatterjee A. Joy SS. Premnazole an isoxazole alkaloid of Premnaintegrifolia and *Gmelina arborea* with antiinflammatory activity. Fitoterapia. 1992; 63: 295.
60. Syamsul F, Takeshi K, Toshisada S. Chemical constituents From *Gmelina arborea* bark and their antioxidant activity. J wood sci. 2008; 54: 483.
61. Olumide S. Gabriel O. Resorcinol derivatives from *Gmelina arborea*, Cellul Chem Technol. 1984; 18: 305.
62. Joshi KC, Singh LB. Isolation of ceryl alcohol and beta-sitosterol from Gmelina-arborea, Zeitschrift fur naturforschung part b-chemiebiochemiebiophysik biologic und verwandtengebiete. 1980; 25: 270.
63. Rao DV, Rao EV. Indian Journal of Pharmacy. 1970; 32: 140.
64. Govindachari TR, Parthasarathy PC, Desai HK, Mohamed PA. Indian Journal of Chemistry. 1971; 9: 1027.
65. Basumatary S, Deka DC, Deka C, Dibakar C. Composition of biodiesel from *Gmelina arborea* seed oil. Advances in Applied Science Research. 2012; 3: 2745.
66. Moronkola DO, Ogunwande IA, Ba!er KHC, Ozek T, Ozek G. Essential Oil Composition of *Gmelina arborea* Roxb., Verbenaceae, From Nigeria. J Essent Oil Res. 2009; 21: 264.
67. Sravani P, Murali CM, Syed S, Sadik BS, Soubia SN. Evaluation of Diuretic Activity of *Gmelina arborea* Roxb., International Journal of Advances in Pharmaceuticals Research(IJAPR). 2011; 2, 157.
68. Abdulkarim A, Sadiq Y, Gabriel OA, Abdulkadir UZ, Ezzeldin AM. Evaluation of five medicinal plants used in diarrhoeal treatment in Nigeria. J Ethnopharmacol. 2005; 101: 27.
69. Panda SK, Das D, Tripthathy NK. Evaluation of laxative and antipyretic activity of various root extracts of *Gmelina arborea* roxb. World Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences(WJPPS). 2015; 4: 1105.
70. Pravat KP, Priyabrata P, Paresh M, Manoj KP. An In-vivo study on analgesic and antipyretic activity of bark extracts of *Gmelina arborea*., Int J Pharm Sci Rev Res. 2011; 10: 78.
71. Kulkarni Y, Addepalli V. Toxicologcal studies on aqueous extract of *Gmelina arborea* in rodents, Pharm. Biol. 2010; 48: 1413.
72. Kulkarni YA, Veeranjaneyulu A. Toxicological Evaluation of the Methanol Extract of

Gmelina arborea Roxb. Bark in Mice and Rats. Toxicol Int. 2012; 19: 125.

73. Sinha C, Dixit P, Bhargava S, Devasagayam TP, Ghaskadbi S. Bark and fruit extracts of *Gmelina arborea* protect liver cells from oxidative stress. Pharm Biol. 2006; 44: 237.
74. Pandey AM, Kulkarni Y. In vitro Antioxidant Activity of Different Extracts of *Gmelina arborea*. SFRBM/SFRRI. 2010; 542.
75. Patil SM, Kadam VJ, Ghosh R. In Vitro Antioxidant Activity of Methanolic Extract of Stem Bark of *Gmelina arborea* roxb. (Verbenaceae), Int J of Pharm Tech Res. 2009; 1: 1480.
76. Attanayake AP, Jayatilaka KAPW, Pathirana C, Mudduwa LKB. Antioxidant activity of *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. (Verbenaceae) bark extract: In vivo and in vitro study. J Med Nutr Nutraceut. 2015; 4: 32.
77. Chantal NKC. On the Composition in Secondary Metabolites and the antioxidant activity of crude extracts from *Gmelina arborea* roxb. (Verbanaceae) from Côte d'Ivoire, West Africa: Analysis by Thin Layer Chromatography. European Journal of Scientific Research. 2009; 36: 161.
78. Kulkarni YA, Addepalli V. Antidiabetic activity of aqueous extract of *Gmelina arborea* bark in rats., Altern. Ther. Health Med. 2009; 15: 183.
79. Kulkarni YA, Addepalli V. Effect of *Gmelina arborea* extract in STZ induced type I diabetic rats. FASEB J. 2011; 25: 805.
80. Pattanayak P, Parhi PK, Mishra SK, Khandei PK. Screening of anti-diabetic activity of bark extracts of *Gmelina arborea* in streptozotacin induced diabetic rats. Int J Pharml Sci Rev and Res. 2011; 8: 130-132.
81. Kulkarni YA, Veeranjaneyulu A. Effects of *Gmelina arborea* extract on experimentally induced diabetes, Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Medicine. 2013; 602.
82. Dixit AK, Sudurshan M. Review of flora of anti-Diabetic plants of Puducherry Ut." Internationl journal of applied biology and pharmaceutical technology. 2011; 2: 455.
83. Panda SK, Das D, Tripthathy NK. Phytochemical investigation and anthelmintic activity of various root extracts of *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. Asian Journal of Plant Science and Research(APJTM). 2015; 5: 54.
84. Selvakumar P, Kaniakumari D, Loganathan V. Physicochemical Analysis of Alocasia sanderiana W. Bull. Asian Journal of Pharmaceutical Analysis. 2016, 6(1):31-4.
85. Vijay T, Dhana RMS, Sarumathy K, Palani S, Sakthivel, K. Cardioprotective, antioxidant activities and Phytochemical analysis by GC-MS of *Gmelina arborea* (GA) in Doxorubicin-induced myocardial necrosis in Albino rats. Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science. 2011; 1: 198.
86. Oparaeke AM. Studies on insecticidal potential of extracts of *Gmelina arborea* L. Arch Phytopathology Plant Protect. 2006; 39: 209.
87. Giri M, Divakar K, Goli D, Dighe SB., Anti-ulcer activity of leaves of *Gmelina arborea* plant in experimentally induced ulcer in Wistar rats. Pharmacol. 2009; 1: 102.

88. Chellappan DR, Pemiah B. Pharmacognostical, Phytochemical and In vivo gastroprotective investigation of *Gmelina arborea*, Int J Pharm Pharm Sci. 2014; 6: 153.
89. N'gaman KCC, Kabran GRM, Kadja BA, Mamyrbékova-Békro JA, Pirat JL, Lecouvey, M, Sainte-Cathérine O, Sommerer N, Verbaere A, Meudec E, Békro YA, ULPC-MS/MS phenolic quantification and in vitro anticancer potential of *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. (Verbenaceae). Pelagia Research Library Der Chemica Sinica. 2014; 5: 13.
90. Sahu R, Divakar G, Divakar K, Sharma P. In vitro Cytotoxicity of *Gmelina arborea* roxb (Gambhari) on HL-60 Cell Lines. Research Journal of Medicinal Plant. 2015; 9: 194.
91. Punith D, Thandavamoorthy A, Arumugasamy K, Suresh SN, Danya U, Udhayasankar MR. Anti-Hyperlipidemic effect of ethanolic leaf extract of *Gmelina arborea* in streptozotocin induced male wistar albino rats. International journal of life science & pharma research (IJLPR). 2012; 2, 46.
92. Shankar RM, Veeralakshmi S, Abdul R, Rajendran R. Effect of allelochemicals from leaf leachates of *Gmelina arborea* on inhibition of some essential seed germination enzymes in green gram, red gram, black gram, and chickpea. Otolaryngology. 2014; 1.
93. Shukla SH, Saluja AK Pandya SS. Modulating effect of *Gmelina arborea* Linn. on immunosuppressed albino rats. Phcog Res.,2010; 2: 359.
94. Upadhya V, Hegde HV, Bhat S, Hurkadale PJ, Kholkute SD, Hegde GR, Ethnomedicinal plants used to treat bone fracture from North-Central western ghats of india. J Ehnopharmacol. 2012; 42: 557.
95. Shirwaikar A, Ghosh S, Rao PGM. Effect of *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. Leaves on wound healing in rats. Journal of Natural Remedies. 2003; 3, 45.
96. Lawson R, Awede B, Osseni R, Gbaguidi F, Gbenou J, Laleye A. Effects of *Gmelina arborea*, Roxb (Verbenaceae) aqueous extract on arterial pressure of Wistar rats. Journal of Physiology and Pathophysiology. 2016; 7: 1.
97. Attanayake AP, Jayatilaka KAPW, Pathirana C, Mudduwa LKB. *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. (Family: Verbenaceae) Extract Upregulates the β-Cell Regeneration in STZ Induced Diabetic Rats. Journal of Diabetes Research. 2016; 8.
98. Rasineni GK, Guha A, Reddy AR. Responces of *G. arborea*, a tropical deciduous tree species to elevated atmospheric CO2: Growth, biomass productivity and carbon sequestration efficacy, Plant Sci. 181, 428.
99. Chugh CA, Mehta S, Dua H, Phytochemical Screening and Evaluation of Biological Activities of Some Medicinal Plants of Phagwara, Punjab, Asian Journal of Chemistry. 2012; 24, 5903.
100. Wang Z. Cultivation and utilization of *Gmelina arborea* in South Yunnan, China, New Forest, Netherlands. 2004; 28: 201.
101. Banu M, Gururaja GM, Deepak M, Roopashree T, Shashidhara S. An overview on Phytochemistry and Pharmacological properties of *Gmelina arborea*. J Nat Prod Plant Resour., 2013; 3; 62.

102. Lauridsen EB, Kjaer ED. Provenance research in *Gmelina arborea* Linn. Roxb. A summary of results from three decades of research and a discussion of how to use them, International For Rev. 2002; 4: 1.
103. Roquel RM, TomazelloFo M. Wood density and fiber dimensions of *Gmelina arborea* in fast growth trees in Costa Rica: relation to the growth rate. Investigación Agraria: Sistemas y Recursos Forestales. 2007; 16: 267.
104. El-Mahmood AM, Doughari JH, Kiman HS, In vitro antimicrobial activity of crude leaf and stem bark extracts of *Gmelina arborea* (Roxb) against some pathogenic species of Enterobacteriaceae. Afr J Pharm Pharmacol.,2010; 4: 355.
105. Valsaraja R, Pushpangadana P, Smitt UW, Adsersenb A, Nymanb U. Antimicrobial screening of selected medicinal plants from India. J Ethnopharmacol. 1997; 58: 75.
106. Idu M, Ovuakporie-Uvo PO, Ndana RW. Preliminary Phytochemistry and In Vitro Antimicrobial Properties of The Chloroform and Ethanol Extracts of The Roots of Cedrela Odorata, Chlorophora Excelsa and *Gmelina arborea*. International journal of Analytical, Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Science (IJAPBS). 2015; 4: 117.
107. Kawamura F, Ohara S, Nishida A. Antifungal activity of constituents from the heartwood *Gmelina arborea*: part 1. Sensitive antifungal assay against Basidiomycetes, Holzforschung. 2004; 58: 189.

ADVANCEMENTS IN GLYCINE BETAINE AND CROP RESILIENCE AGAINST ABIOTIC STRESS: A REVIEW

Preeti*[1], Priyanka[2], Manish Jangra[2] and Alisha Goyal[2]
[1]Department of Botany, NIILM University, Kaithal-136027
[2]Department of Botany and Plant Physiology, CCSHAU, Hisar- 125004
*Corresponding author E-mail: preeti.kundu235@gmail.com

Introduction:

Environmental stressors such as drought, salinity, high temperature, heavy metals and toxicity significantly hinder plant growth and crop yield globally (Kumar, 2013; Cabello *et al*., 2014; Surabhi, 2018). Abiotic stresses are expected to reduce crop yields to less than half of their potential under optimal conditions across various cropping systems worldwide (Surabhi, 2018). Plants have developed diverse morphological structures, physiological functions, molecular changes and ecological interactions to adapt to their environment (Surabhi, 2018; Zhang *et al*., 2019). When subjected to abiotic stressors, crop plants induce the accumulation of certain low molecular weight organic compounds in the cytoplasm, collectively referred to as "compatible solutes" (Surabhi *et al*., 2000; Roychoudhury *et al*., 2015). As plants are immobile, their metabolism becomes their primary means of survival under such stress conditions. Glycine betaine (GB), proline, trehalose and other compatible solutes help adjust osmotic balance in crops against various abiotic stresses (Surabhi, 2018; Xu *et al*., 2018). Despite belonging to different biochemical groups, compatible solutes serve similar protective roles in plants against stress (Giri, 2011). Among them, GB is extensively studied as an osmoprotectant. While some plant species naturally contain low levels of GB (known as natural accumulators), others can accumulate higher amounts of GB under stress, while some species do not accumulate GB under either normal or stressful conditions (Chen and Murata, 2011). The accumulation of GB varies significantly among plant species and organs (Chen and Murata, 2011). GB, a low molecular weight compatible solute, is a soluble quaternary ammonium compound that is electrically neutral at physiological pH (Cleland *et al*., 2004). It stabilizes enzyme and protein structures, protects components of the photosynthetic machinery, maintains membrane integrity at non-physiological temperatures and mitigates oxidative damage and high salt concentrations (Shahbaz *et al*., 2011; Fariduddin *et al*., 2013; Chen and Murata, 2011). Several studies have explored the relationship between GB and abiotic stress tolerance in various crops, either through exogenous application, natural accumulation, or transgenic expression of GB pathway genes, such as in tomato, soybean, wheat, under different stress conditions (Umar *et al*., 2018; Malekzadeh, 2015; Salama *et al*., 2015). However, the precise role of compatible solutes, including GB, in abiotic stress tolerance remains largely unknown (Giri, 2011). Advances in whole-genome sequencing, high-throughput omics approaches, and genome editing offer promising avenues to further elucidate the GB biosynthetic pathway and its role in abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. This review provides a brief update on different aspects of GB, including natural accumulation, exogenous application, and genetic engineering for GB biosynthesis in crops, with a particular focus on abiotic stress tolerance. Additionally, it discusses the effects of GB on reproductive and yield parameters of various crop species under different stress conditions.

GB structure and biosynthesis in plants

Glycinebetaine is an N,N,N-trimethylglycine quaternary ammonium compound that is naturally produced in numerous living organisms, including plants (Sakamoto and Murata, 2002). At physiological pH, GB is electrically a neutral molecule, but dipolar in nature. Using choline and glycine as substrates, GB is synthesized via two pathways. In plants, phosphoethanolamine N-methyltransferase (PEAMT) is the key enzyme for choline synthesis. All three methylation steps required to convert phosphoethanolamine to phosphocholine are catalyzed by cytosolic PEAMT, a precursor to choline biosynthesis. Choline is then transported into the chloroplast, where it undergoes a two-step oxidation reaction. First, choline is oxidized to betaine aldehyde, a toxic intermediate, which is then further oxidized to GB. Choline monooxygenase (CMO) catalyzes the first oxidation, a unique ferredoxin-dependent soluble protein with a motif characteristic of Rieske-type iron–sulfur proteins. In animals and bacteria, choline dehydrogenase (CDH) catalyzes this oxidation, although some bacteria may use choline oxidase (COD). The second oxidation step is catalyzed by nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD^+) dependent betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase (BADH) in most organisms, although in some bacteria, CDH and COD can also catalyze this step. GB synthesis can also occur in the chloroplasts of higher plants from serine via ethanolamine and betaine aldehyde. Both CMO and BADH are encoded by nuclear genes and contain transit sequences targeting them to chloroplasts, though they are localized in the stroma.

An alternative biosynthetic pathway of betaine from glycine was reported in *cyanobacteria* and *Arabidopsis*, catalyzed by two N-methyltransferase enzymes. Coexpression of N-methyltransferase genes leads to betaine accumulation, conferring stress tolerance. The second pathway has been found in extreme halophytic phototrophic bacteria *Actinopolyspora halophila* and *Ectothiorhodospira halochloris*, where glycine is used instead of choline for GB synthesis. These bacteria accumulate GB up to 33% of total cell dry weight. Comparing the efficiency of the methyltransferase pathway with the choline oxidation pathway becomes interesting for improving stress tolerance in crops. Cell extracts of both *E. halochloris* and *A. halophila* exhibit methyltransferase activity on glycine, with AdoMet acting as the methyl group donor. Further analysis confirms a three-step methylation reaction, with glycine first methylated to sarcosine, then to dimethylglycine, and finally to betaine.

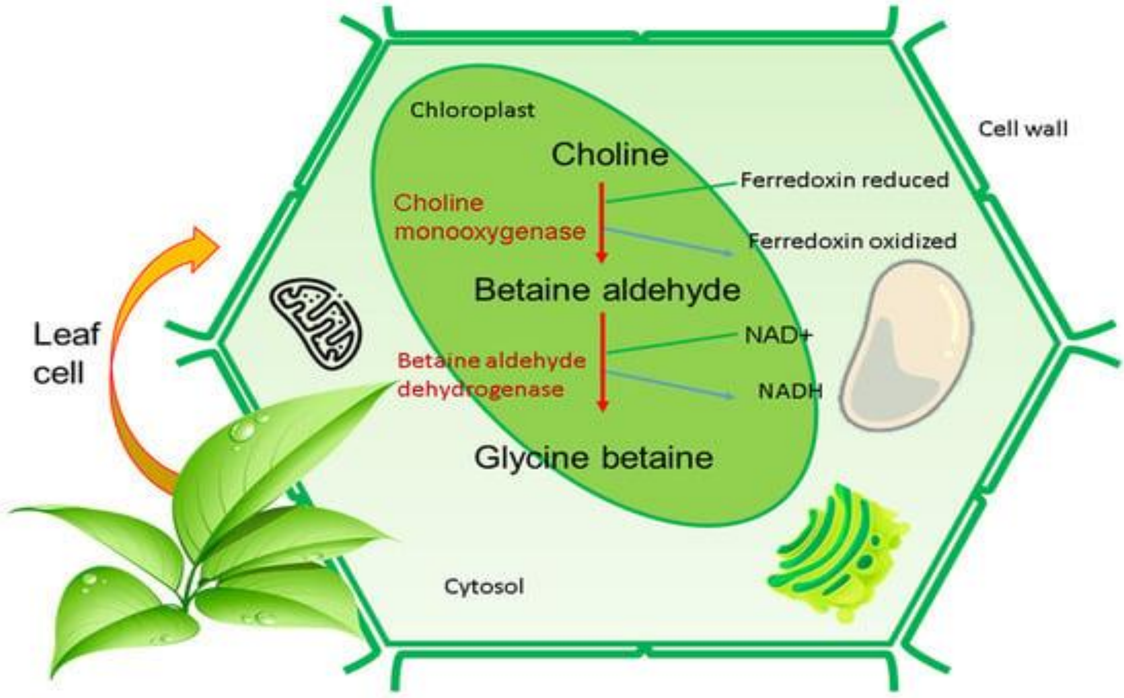


Figure 1: Biosynthesis of GB in plant cells (Zulfiqar *et al*., 2022)

Accumulation of GB under abiotic stress in crop plants

Compatible solutes like glycine betaine (GB) serve as effective protectants against abiotic stress. While many crops naturally accumulate GB at low levels, they can increase GB levels significantly when exposed to abiotic stress, earning them the label of natural GB accumulators (Baloda *et al*. 2017). This accumulation of GB is often linked with increased tolerance to various abiotic stressors in crops like spinach and sugar beet from the *Chenopodiaceae* family (Chen and Murata 2008; Khan *et al*. 2009; Fariduddin *et al*. 2013). Notably, maize and barley from the *Poaceae* family accumulate GB at concentrations similar to those natural accumulators, serving as osmoprotectants under abiotic stress (Khan *et al*., 2009; Giri, 2011). However, certain plants like mangrove and barley lack chloroplastic CMO activity despite accumulating GB naturally (Fujiwara *et al*., 2008; Koyro *et al*., 2012). While naturally synthesized GB helps mitigate osmotic stress caused by salt, it may not suffice for many plant species (Sakamoto and Murata 2002; Kuttana *et al*. 2018).

During high-temperature stress, crops increase GB levels to support the synthesis of the D_1 protein, aiding in the repair of photo-damaged PSII (Chen and Muruta 2011; Allakhverdiev *et al*. 2007). GB accumulation also prevents the binding of Rubisco activase to thylakoid membranes, thereby maintaining Rubisco activity at high temperatures (Yang *et al*. 2005). Additionally, GB accumulation improves the inhibition of the net photosynthetic rate under heat stress (Wang *et al*. 2010). During dehydration stress, GB localized in chloroplasts increases in concentration, playing a crucial role in chloroplast adjustment and thylakoid membrane protection, thus preserving photosynthetic efficiency and membrane integrity (Yokoi *et al*. 2002; Ahmed *et al*. 2013).

Exogenous application of GB in crop plants under abiotic stress

The exogenous application of glycinebetaine (GB) technique has been developed to confer resistance to abiotic stress in crops and to boost crop productivity. The naturally limited accumulation of GB and its presence in transgenic plants facilitate exogenous applications, thereby elevating internal GB levels in various species of crops with low or non-accumulating traits (Chen and Murata, 2008; Fariduddin *et al*., 2013). Consequently, this mitigates adverse effects caused by abiotic stresses, consequently enhancing plant yield and growth (Reddy *et al*., 2014). Externally, GB is applied to foliar tissues to enhance stress tolerance in crop plants, with leaf tissues readily absorbing GB upon application (Park *et al*., 2006; Chen and Murata, 2008). Foliar application of GB has been implemented in different crop plants under abiotic stress conditions, including alfalfa (*Medicago sativa*) (Fariduddin *et al*., 2013), sunflower (*Helianthus*) (Iqbal *et al*., 2005), soybean (*Glycine max*) (Rezaei *et al*., 2012), and wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) (Gupta and Thind, 2017).

Park *et al*. (2006) applied GB externally to the leaves of tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum)*, observing that a significant portion of GB localizes in the cytosol, with only a small fraction translocating to chloroplasts upon leaf exposure to GB. Conversely, a substantial amount of foliar-applied GB is translocated to meristem-containing tissues, including flower buds and shoot apices (Park *et al*., 2006). In another study, Mäkelä *et al*. (1996) demonstrated GB's active translocation to growing and expanding plant parts via the phloem (Mäkelä *et al*., 1996). Exogenous foliar application of GB on soybean plants, which are low accumulators of GB with an average accumulation of around 5 μmol g^{-1} dry weight, resulted in a 12-fold increase in GB accumulation (60 μmol g^{-1} dry weight). This subsequently led to overall improvements in leaf area expansion, photosynthetic yield, nitrogen fixation, and seed production (Mäkelä *et al*., 1996; Roychoudhury and Banerjee, 2016).

1. Water stress and GB

Water stress arises from a confluence of waterlogging and drought stress, disrupting normal metabolic processes by inducing excessive ROS production, ultimately leading to cellular demise. Waterlogging impedes plant growth and development by stifling aerobic respiration and energy metabolism (Pan *et al*., 2021). This condition fosters hypoxia near the root zone restricts root oxygen availability and culminates in plant mortality (Fukao *et al*., 2019). Elevated ROS levels resulting from waterlogging and anaerobic conditions trigger programmed cell death in plants (Zhang *et al*., 2017). Diminished stomatal activity, chlorophyll synthesis, photosynthetic rate and both vegetative and reproductive growth, ultimately impacting yield, are all manifestations of water stress (Sathi *et al*., 2022). Plants deploy survival mechanisms by redirecting metabolic pathways towards low-energy fermentation processes (Irfan *et al*., 2010). Enhanced antioxidative defense mechanisms emerge from the interplay of various biomolecules, soluble sugar compounds and phytohormones synthesized by plants (Kaya *et al*., 2019). Aerenchyma production and the proliferation of adventitious roots aid plant survival in water-stressed environments (Chakraborty and Roychoudhury, 2019). Waterlogging primarily diminishes cell permeability, root activity and respiratory processes while escalating oxidative damage, thereby impairing stomatal function, chlorophyll synthesis and photosynthesis (Kaur *et al*., 2019; Pan *et al*., 2021). Additionally, it heightens denitrification, disrupting plant nitrogen and carbon metabolism, consequently reducing soluble sugars and nitrogen availability (Zhang *et al*., 2021). Enhanced leaching of mobile nutrients due to waterlogging induces mineral deficiency in plants (Kaur *et al*., 2019). In summer maize, waterlogging diminishes chlorophyll content, ear dimensions, plant stature, leaf area, grain weight and exacerbates bald tip formation (Huang *et al*., 2022).

Drought stress poses a formidable challenge to plant growth and productivity (He *et al*., 2019), leading to reduced chlorophyll levels, gas exchange and relative water content, attributed to increased ROS and lipid peroxidation (Shemi *et al*., 2021). Heightened ROS accumulation damages biomolecules such as proteins, nucleic acids, lipids and photosynthetic pigments. Plants respond to drought stress by modulating osmotic and water potentials and accumulating antioxidative enzymes like SOD, CAT, POD and APX (Khatun *et al*., 2021). Osmolytes synthesis, including proteins, proline, GB, phenolics, flavonoids and soluble sugars aids in mitigating drought stress (Ozturk *et al*., 2020). Phytohormones play a pivotal role in signaling and developmental processes, enhancing abiotic stress tolerance (Wahab *et al*., 2022). Reduced seed germination, flowering, plant stature, leaf area, relative water content, stomatal conductance, net photosynthesis, total biomass and yield are consequences of drought stress (Malinowska *et al*., 2020).

Exogenous application of GB emerges as a vital strategy in safeguarding plants against water stress (see Table 1). It ameliorates water stress by modulating osmotic pressure, gene expression, and other cellular responses while also augmenting endogenous GB accumulation, enhancing protection against various abiotic stresses (Ayub *et al*., 2022). GB maintains cell protein concentration, hydration status, membrane integrity, anti-oxidative activity and photo-pigment levels under water stress conditions (Kayak *et al*., 2022). Application of exogenous GB enhances growth parameters such as pod characteristics, plant stature, leaf and branch numbers and total fresh weight of green beans (Taha and Hashem, 2019). Moreover, it boosts endogenous GB levels in flax, enhancing its drought stress tolerance (Gupta *et al*., 2021). In green chiretta, GB applications under drought stress elevate total soluble sugars, osmotic potential, free proline, leaf temperature and crop water stress index (Chungloo *et al*., 2022). Similarly, GB applications in spinach under drought conditions stimulate catalase activity, proline, protein, carotenoid, and chlorophyll content (Kayak *et al*., 2022). Under waterlogging conditions, GB application on tomato plants leads to increased accumulation of K^+ and Ca^{2+}, along with reduced membrane injury (Rasheed *et al*., 2018). These findings collectively underscore the beneficial role of GB in enhancing plant growth and yield under water stress. Experiments suggest that GB sustains cell protein concentration, hydration status, antioxidative activities, membrane integrity, and photo-pigments, while also regulating gene expression, thus mitigating the detrimental effects of water stress and serving as a potential secondary metabolite.

2. Salinity stress and GB

Salinity stress has detrimental effects on the physiological processes of plants with severity influenced by factors such as concentration, duration of exposure, plant species and growth stages (Ma *et al*., 2020). Increased generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) due to salinity stress damages cellular components like membranes, proteins and nucleic acids ultimately hindering growth, biomass production and yield (Batool *et al*., 2022; Choudhary *et al*., 2017; Singh *et al*., 2022). Additionally, salinity stress impacts soil microbial biomass and enzymatic activities leading to soil quality deterioration and reduced crop production (Pandey and Choudhary, 2019; Shrivastava and Kumar, 2015). Plants employ adaptive strategies to cope with abiotic stresses such as salinity (Zhou *et al*., 2022). For example, wheat plants prioritize survival over yield and biomass production under salinity stress (Jaiswal *et al*., 2022). Protective mechanisms such as antioxidant defense systems help mitigate the negative effects of salinity stress (Khalid *et al*., 2022). These defense mechanisms involve a cascade of enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants that counteract salinity-induced oxidative damage (Talaat *et al*., 2022). Osmotic adjustment achieved through the synthesis of organic solutes like proline, glycine betaine (GB), amino acids and sugars helps maintain cellular osmotic balance and protects plant organelles by scavenging ROS (Rehman *et al*., 2021). Osmolytes also enhance photosynthetic efficiency and augment the antioxidant machinery promoting growth and productivity under salinity stress (Dey *et al*., 2021). Furthermore, the exogenous application of GB has been found to have beneficial effects on various plant species under salinity stress (Khedr *et al*., 2022). For instance, applying GB at a concentration of 100 mM to wheat plants enhances relative water content and the efficiency of photosystem II (Fv/Fm) under salt stress.

GB-based bio-stimulants resulted in better photosynthesis and growth and reduced Na^{+}/Cl^{-} uptake by roots under moderate to high salinity stress in tomato plants (Zuzunaga-Rosas *et al*., 2022). The advantages of glycine betaine (GB) at concentrations of 25 mM and 50 mM in alleviating salinity stress levels of 50 mM and 100 mM are evident in the augmentation of antioxidant defense mechanisms, preservation of photosynthetic pigments, maintenance of relative water content, improvement in yield and achievement of a higher K^{+}/Na^{+} ratio (Sofy *et al*., 2020). Applying GB foliarly at concentrations of 0 mM, 25 mM and 50 mM to onion plants under 4.80 dS m^{-1} salt stress resulted in increased shoot length, fresh weight, dry weight, bulb yield and water use efficiency (Rady *et al*., 2018). GB has been shown to elevate the total soluble sugar concentration, as well as the levels of Ca^{2+} and K^{+} and enhance photosynthesis processes in cucumber plants (Estaji *et al*., 2019). Pretreatment with GB has been demonstrated to enhance growth and increase antioxidant activity (Malekzadeh *et al*., 2015). Under 100 mM NaCl treatment, 25 mM GB led to a 44% improvement in dry matter content along with increased phenolics and antioxidants (Shams *et al*., 2016). Furthermore, it enhanced physiological characteristics and antioxidant defense systems in basil plants under varying salinity levels (Safwat *et al*., 2022). Application of GB resulted in increased strawberry yield under 34 mM NaCl conditions (Ntanos *et al*., 2021). Overall, these findings indicate that GB promotes plant growth and survival by mitigating metabolic dysfunctions, reducing Na^+ accumulation, while concurrently promoting K^+ uptake, thus maintaining a favorable K^+/Na^+ ratio. Moreover, GB acts as an effective osmolyte, offering a promising strategy for ameliorating the detrimental effects of salt stress on plants. Exogenously administered GB enhances plant physiological characteristics and antioxidant defense mechanisms.

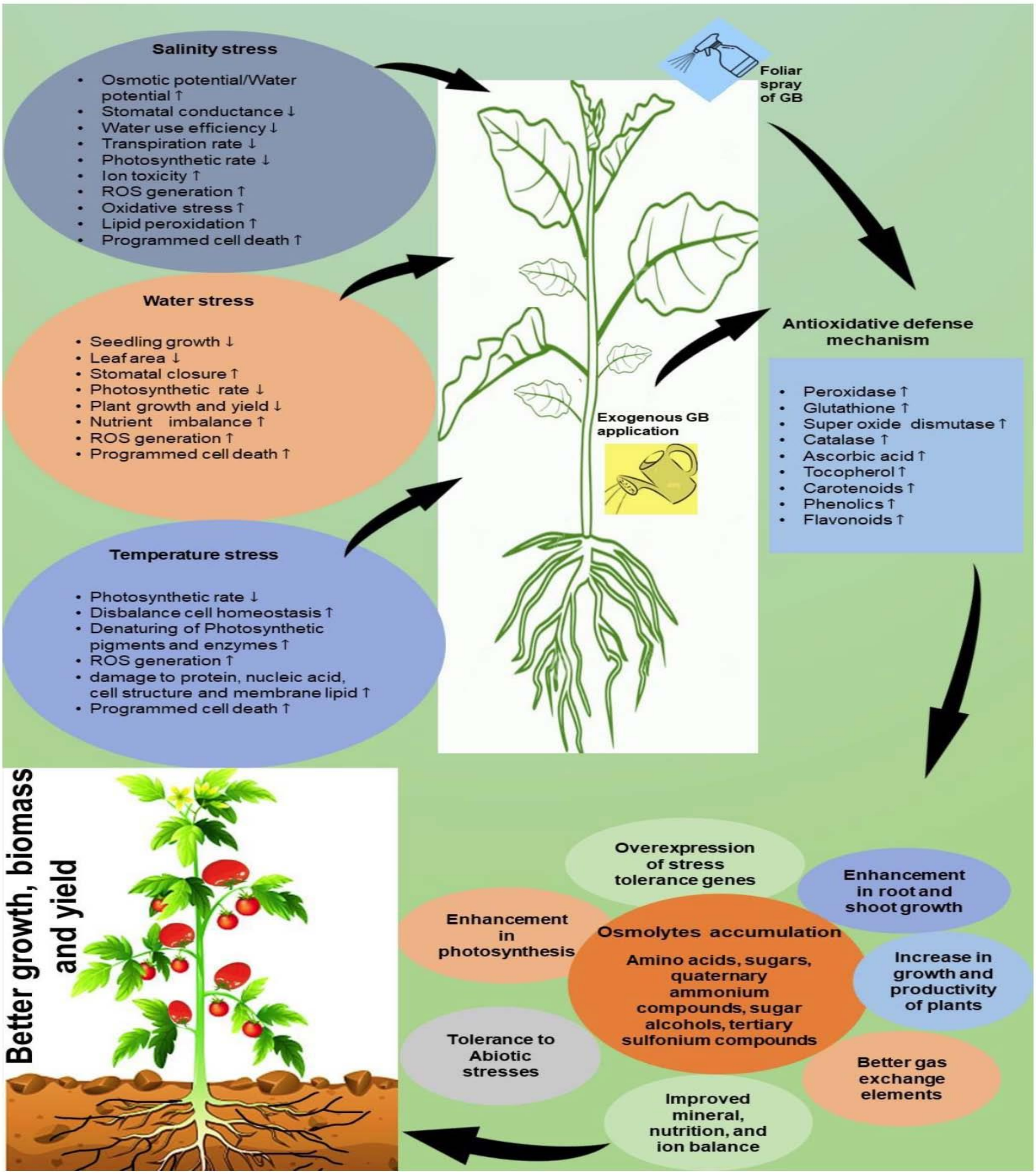


Figure 2: Schematic representation for the effect of various abiotic stresses (i.e., salinity, water, and temperature) and defense strategies adopted by the plants through exogenous application of glycine betaine. (Singh *et al*., 2022)

3. Temperature stress and GB

Temperature stress poses a significant obstacle to plant growth and yield as illustrated in Figure 2. The external application of glycine betaine (GB) has shown promise in enhancing the tolerance of various plant species to temperature stress. Low temperatures have been associated with increased levels of soluble proteins, sugars and other osmolytes in plants, while concurrently triggering elevated antioxidative enzyme activities, electrolyte leakage, lipid peroxidation and reactive oxygen species (ROS) production (Liu *et al*., 2018; Zhao *et al*., 2019).

Pepper cultivars exposed to low temperatures exhibited losses in biomass and chlorophyll content alongside instability in genome template countered by increases in proline content, catalase activity and DNA methylation (Araj *et al*., 2022). Furthermore, pepper plants exposed to 8°C showed an initial rise in ROS and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) on the first day followed by cold acclimation on subsequent days, marked by heightened concentrations of enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants (Airaki *et al*., 2012). Maize subjected to low temperatures experienced reduced growth and productivity along with diminished leaf, stem and root growth and imbalanced nutrient uptake (Ramazan *et al*., 2021; Bhattacharya *et al*., 2022). Modulation of plant growth hormones such as auxin, gibberellin, cytokinin, ethylene, salicylic acid, brassinosteroid, polyamine and nitric oxides has been observed to influence maize's response to chilling stress (Bhattacharya *et al*., 2022). Similarly, wheat exposed to low temperatures exhibited reductions in mean leaf area index, mean net assimilation rate, harvest index, biomass and grain yield (Liu *et al*., 2019).

Conversely, high-temperature stress induces the accumulation of ROS like hydrogen peroxide and superoxide anions, leading to lipid peroxidation, protein denaturation and chloroplast damage (Dogru, 2021). Under high-temperature stress, Photosystem I (PSI) demonstrate greater stability compared to Photosystem II (PSII) (Tan *et al*., 2020) with reduced PSI functionality observed in tobacco and wheat (Tan *et al*., 2020; Brestic *et al*., 2016). To counteract temperature-induced oxidative stress, plants deploy a cascade of antioxidative defense mechanisms, while also relying on compatible solutes such as GB, sugars and proline for defense (Wu *et al*., 2020; Dutta *et al*., 2019).

Temperature stress adversely affects overall growth and fruit setting in tomato plants (Ito *et al*., 2022) and can lead to crop death through retardation in root growth and photosynthetic rate (Jha *et al*., 2022). High temperature alters the functioning of PSII and electron transport chains, resulting in reduced plant growth and yield (Huang *et al*., 2020). Priming tomato seeds with GB has been found to enhance germination rate, germination index, and seed viability under low-temperature stress (Zhang *et al*., 2022) while also mitigating ROS buildup by bolstering the ROS scavenging system (Wei *et al*., 2022). Exogenous application of GB enhances antioxidant activity, chlorophyll content, total soluble sugar, total phenolics, ascorbic acid and glutathione under cold storage conditions extending the shelf-life of bananas (Chen *et al*., 2021). Similarly, GB application improves the storage capacity of peaches and oranges under cold conditions, prolonging postharvest life (Wang *et al*., 2019; Habibi *et al*., 2022).

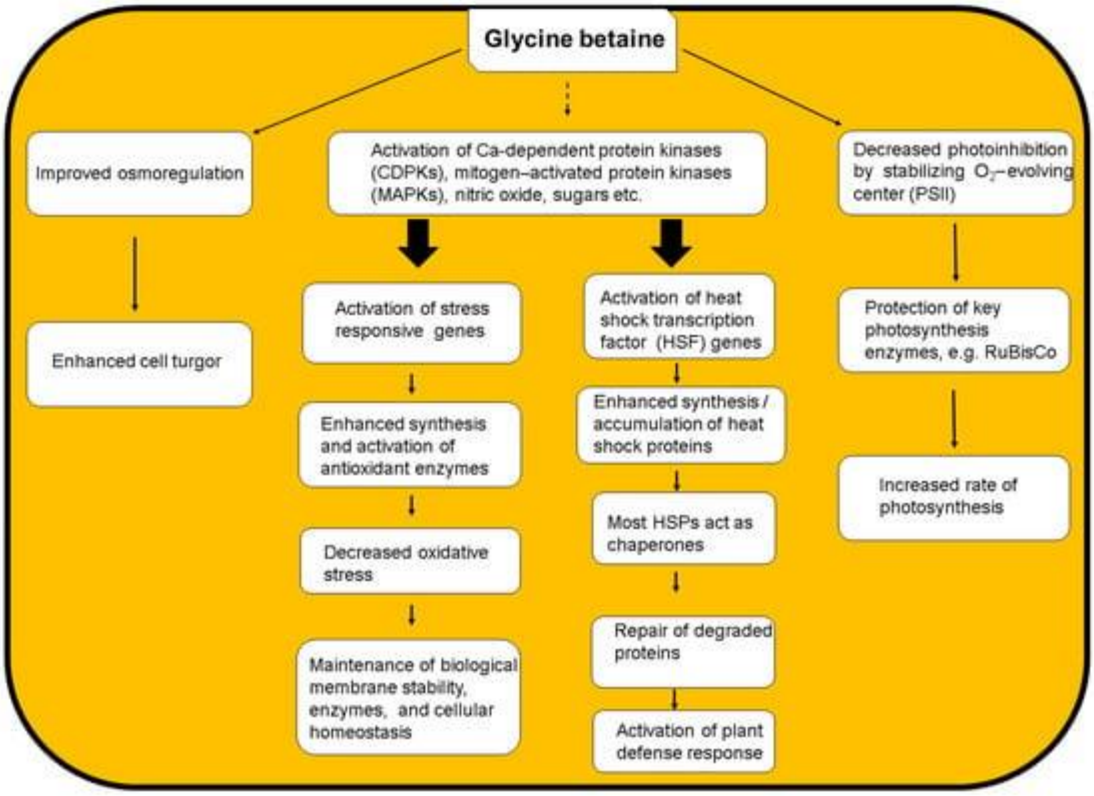


Figure 3: Proposed mechanism of glycine betaine-mediated thermotolerance in plants. (Zulfiqar *et al*., 2022)

GB-coated chitosan nanoparticles enhance endogenous proline and glycine content in plums, correlating with improved tolerance to chilling stress during cold storage (Mahmoudi *et al*., 2022). In pears, exogenous GB reduces the flowering index under cold conditions (Sun *et al*., 2022), while in sugarcane, GB enhances osmolyte and sugar content under low temperatures (Rasheed *et al*., 2011). Cotton subjected to low temperatures benefits from GB application showing reduced cell membrane damage and increased relative water content (Cheng *et al*., 2018). Furthermore, GB enhances the flavor, quality and tolerance capacity of peach fruits by increasing the accumulation of various compounds (Jia *et al*., 2022).

GB plays a crucial role in protecting photosystems, proteins, nucleic acids, and lipids from degradation under temperature stress, thereby promoting optimal growth and survival (Zulfiqar *et al*., 2022). It protects PSII from damage and enhances D1 protein synthesis in wheat under heat stress (Wang *et al*., 2010). Additionally, GB application in sugarcane under heat stress increases soluble sugar, K^+, and Ca^{2+} content, while reducing ROS levels (Rasheed *et al*., 2011). Marigold subjected to high temperatures shows increased transpiration and decreased lipid peroxidation following GB application (Sorwong *et al*., 2015). In conclusion, GB emerges as a promising solution for enhancing plant tolerance to temperature stress, supporting optimal development and survival by modulating various physiological processes and mitigating oxidative damage (Figure 2). Experimental evidence underscores GB's ability to improve tolerance to temperature stress, thereby promoting overall growth and survival through its effects on various metabolic pathways and cellular processes.

Conclusion and future perspectives:

Abiotic stresses pose a significant threat to agricultural productivity and global food security particularly in the face of current and anticipated climate change. Glycine betaine (GB) emerges as a crucial solute molecule (SM) that serves as a potential osmolyte during plant exposure to abiotic stresses. The protective functions of GB against various abiotic stresses have been extensively illustrated through both exogenous application and endogenous stimulation within plants. This aids in promoting optimal growth, development and survival of plants amidst adverse environmental conditions. The mechanism underlying GB's action against abiotic stresses can be delineated into three distinct phases: Firstly, GB serves as an osmolyte facilitating the accumulation of compatible solutes and maintaining cellular water balance thereby conferring defense against osmotic stress. Secondly, GB aids in inducing antioxidative defense mechanisms, crucial for scavenging reactive oxygen species (ROS) and mitigating oxidative damage in plants. Thirdly, GB positively interacts with other biomolecules to regulate the expression of stress-related genes, thereby enhancing plant tolerance to diverse abiotic stresses. Researchers worldwide are actively engaged in experiments aimed at developing stress-tolerant cultivars through genetic engineering by transferring genes responsible for glycine betaine biosynthesis into sensitive cultivars. These efforts seek to elucidate the precise mechanisms by which GB enhances tolerance at both physiological and molecular levels in plants. Such endeavors are vital in addressing the pressing issue of global food security in the context of climate change.

References:

1. Ahmed, F., Rafii, M. and Ismail, M.R. (2013). Waterlogging tolerance of crops: breeding, mechanism of tolerance, molecular approaches, and future prospects. *BioMed Research International*, 2013: 1–10.
2. Airaki, M., Leterrier, M., Mateos, R. M., Valderrama, R., Chaki, M., Barroso, J. B. and Corpas, F. J. (2012). Metabolism of reactive oxygen species and reactive nitrogen species in pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) plants under low temperature stress. *Plant, Cell & Environment*, 35(2): 281-295.
3. Allakhverdiev, S.I., Los, D.A. and Mohanty, P. (2007). Glycinebetaine alleviates the inhibitory effect of moderate heat stress on the repair of photosystem II during photoinhibition. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1767: 1363–1371.
4. Araz, O., Ekinci, M., Yuce, M., Shams, M., Agar, G. and Yildirim, E. (2022). Low-temperature modified DNA methylation level, genome template stability, enzyme activity, and proline content in pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) genotypes. *Scientia Horticulturae*, 294: 110761.
5. Ayub, M. A., ur Rehman, M. Z., Umar, W., Farooqi, Z. U. R., Sarfraz, M., Ahmad, H. R. and Aslam, M. Z. (2022). Role of glycine betaine in stress management in plants. In *Emerging Plant Growth Regulators in Agriculture*, 335-356. Academic Press.

6. Baloda, A., Madanpotra, S. and Jaiwal, P.K. (2017). Transformation of mungbean plants for abiotic stress tolerance by introducing codA gene, for an osmo-protectant glycinebetaine. *Journal of Plant Stress Physiology*, 3: 5–11.
7. Batool, M., El-Badri, A. M., Hassan, M. U., Haiyun, Y., Chunyun, W., Zhenkun, Y. and Zhou, G. (2022). Drought stress in Brassica napus: effects, tolerance mechanisms, and management strategies. *Journal of Plant Growth Regulation*, 1-25.
8. Bhattacharya, A. (2022). Effect of low-temperature stress on germination, growth, and phenology of plants: A review. *Physiological processes in plants under low temperature stress*, 1-106.
9. Brestic, M., Zivcak, M., Kunderlikova, K. and Allakhverdiev, S. I. (2016). High temperature specifically affects the photoprotective responses of chlorophyll b-deficient wheat mutant lines. *Photosynthesis research*, 130: 251-266.
10. Cabello, J.V., Lodeyro, A.F. and Zurbriggen, M.D. (2014). Novel perspectives for the engineering of abiotic stress tolerance in plants. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 26: 62–70.
11. Chakraborty, S. and Roychoudhury, A. (2022). Morphological, architectural and biochemical modifications of cereal crops during abiotic stress. In *Omics approach to manage abiotic stress in cereals*, 1-20.
12. Chaudhary, N. and Choudhary, K. K. (2021). Photosynthetic responses and tolerance mechanism of crop plants against salt stress. *Salt Stress Responses in Plants: Perception, Signaling, Omics and Tolerance Mechanisms*, 65-84.
13. Chen, L. L., Shan, W., Cai, D. L., Chen, J. Y., Lu, W. J., Su, X. G. and Kuang, J. F. (2021). Postharvest application of glycine betaine ameliorates chilling injury in cold-stored banana fruit by enhancing antioxidant system. *Scientia Horticulturae*, 287: 110264.
14. Chen, T.H. and Murata, N. (2011). Glycinebetaine protects plants against abiotic stress: mechanisms and biotechnological applications. *Plant, Cell and Environment,* 34: 1–20.
15. Chen, T.H.H. and Murata, N. (2008). Glycine betaine: an effective protectant against abiotic stress in plants. *Trends in Plant Science,* 13: 499–505.
16. Cheng, C., Pei, L. M., Yin, T. T. and Zhang, K. W. (2018). Seed treatment with glycine betaine enhances tolerance of cotton to chilling stress. *The Journal of Agricultural Science,* 156(3): 323-332.
17. Choudhary, K. K., Chaudhary, N., Agrawal, S. B. and Agrawal, M. (2017). Reactive oxygen species: generation, damage, and quenching in plants during stress. *Reactive Oxygen Species in Plants: Boon or Bane-Revisiting the Role of ROS*, 89-115.
18. Chungloo, D., Tisarum, R., Samphumphuang, T., Sotesaritkul, T., Singh, H. P., Takabe, T. and Cha-Um, S. (2023). Mitigation of water-deficit stress, physio-morphological adaptation and elevation of andrographolide in *Andrographis paniculata* using foliar glycine betaine. *Journal of Plant Growth Regulation*, 42(10): 6273-6285.

19. Cleland, D., Krader, P. and McCree, C. (2004). Glycine betaine as a cryoprotectant for prokaryotes. *Journal of Microbiological Methods*, 58: 31–38.
20. Dey, S., Biswas, A., Huang, S., Li, D., Liu, L., Deng, Y. and Gong, Y. (2021). Low temperature effect on different varieties of *Corchorus capsularis* and *Corchorus olitorius* at seedling stage. *Agronomy*, 11(12): 2547.
21. Doğru, A. (2021). Effects of heat stress on photosystem II activity and antioxidant enzymes in two maize cultivars. *Planta*, 253: 1-15.
22. Dutta, T., Neelapu, N. R. R., Wani, S. H. and Surekha, C. (2019). Role and regulation of osmolytes as signaling molecules to abiotic stress tolerance. *Plant signaling molecules*, 459-477.
23. Estaji, A., Kalaji, H. M., Karimi, H. R., Roosta, H. R. and Moosavi-Nezhad, S. M. (2019). How glycine betaine induces tolerance of cucumber plants to salinity stress? *Photosynthetica*, 57(3).
24. Fariduddin, Q., Varshney, P. and Yusuf, M. (2013). Dissecting the role of glycinebetaine in plants under abiotic stress. *Plant Stress,* 7 (1): 8–81.
25. Fujiwara, T., Hori, K. and Ozaki, K. (2008). Enzymatic characterization of peroxisomal and cytosolic betaine aldehyde dehydrogenases in barley. *Physiologia Plantarum*, 134: 22–30.
26. Fukao, T., Barrera-Figueroa, B. E., Juntawong, P. and Peña-Castro, J. M. (2019). Submergence and waterlogging stress in plants: a review highlighting research opportunities and understudied aspects. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 10: 437311.
27. Giri, J. (2011). Glycinebetaine and abiotic stress tolerance in plants. *Plants Signalling and Behaviour,* 6: 1746–1751.
28. Gupta, N. and Thind, S.K. (2017). Grain yield response of drought stressed wheat to foliar application of glycine betaine. *Indian Journal of Agriculture Research,* 51: 287–291.
29. Gupta, P., Rai, R., Vasudev, S., Yadava, D. K. and Dash, P. K. (2021). Ex-foliar application of glycine betaine and its impact on protein, carbohydrates and induction of ROS scavenging system during drought stress in flax (*Linum usitatissimum*). *Journal of Biotechnology,* 337: 80-89.
30. Habibi, F., Guillén, F., Serrano, M. and Valero, D. (2022). Postharvest treatment with glycine betaine enhances chilling tolerance of blood orange fruit by increasing antioxidant defence systems and osmoregulation during cold storage. *Scientia Horticulturae*, 305: 111352.
31. He, X., Estes, L., Konar, M., Tian, D., Anghileri, D., Baylis, K. and Sheffield, J. (2019). Integrated approaches to understanding and reducing drought impact on food security across scales. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 40: 43-54.
32. Huang, C., Gao, Y., Qin, A., Liu, Z., Zhao, B., Ning, D. and Liu, Z. (2022). Effects of waterlogging at different stages and durations on maize growth and grain yields. *Agricultural Water Management*, 261: 107334.

33. Huang, S., Zuo, T. and Ni, W. (2020). Important roles of glycinebetaine in stabilizing the structure and function of the photosystem II complex under abiotic stresses. *Planta*, 251(2): 36.
34. Iqbal, N., Ashraf, M.Y. and Ashraf, M. (2005). Influence of water stress and exogenous glycinebetaine on sunflower achene weight and oil percentage. *International Journal of Environmental Science and Technology*, 2: 155–160.
35. Irfan, M., Hayat, S., Hayat, Q., Afroz, S. and Ahmad, A. (2010). Physiological and biochemical changes in plants under waterlogging. *Protoplasma*, 241: 3-17.
36. Ito, H., Kanayama, Y., Shibuya, T., Mohammed, S. A., Nishiyama, M. and Kato, K. (2022). Effect of short-term temperature stress on fruit set and the expression of an auxin reporter gene and auxin synthesis genes in tomato. *Scientia Horticulturae*, 300: 111039.
37. Jaiswal, B., Singh, S., Agrawal, S. B., Lokupitiya, E. and Agrawal, M. (2022). Improvements in soil physical, chemical and biological properties at natural saline and non-saline sites under different management practices. *Environmental Management*, 69(5): 1005-1019.
38. Jha, U. C., Nayyar, H. and Siddique, K. H. (2022). Role of phytohormones in regulating heat stress acclimation in agricultural crops. *Journal of Plant Growth Regulation*, 41(3): 1041-1064.
39. Jia, Z., Wang, Y., Wang, L., Zheng, Y. and Jin, P. (2022). Amino acid metabolomic analysis involved in flavor quality and cold tolerance in peach fruit treated with exogenous glycine betaine. *Food Research International*, 157: 111204.
40. Kaur, G., Singh, G., Motavalli, P. P., Nelson, K. A., Orlowski, J. M. and Golden, B. R. (2020). Impacts and management strategies for crop production in waterlogged or flooded soils: A review. *Agronomy Journal*, 112(3): 1475-1501.
41. Kaya, C., Ashraf, M., Wijaya, L. and Ahmad, P. (2019). The putative role of endogenous nitric oxide in brassinosteroid-induced antioxidant defence system in pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) plants under water stress. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, 143: 119-128.
42. Kayak, N., Kal, Ü., Dal, Y., Yavuz, D. and Seymen, M. (2023). Do proline and glycine betaine mitigate the adverse effects of water stress in spinach?. *Gesunde Pflanzen*, 75(1): 97-113.
43. Khalid, M. F., Huda, S., Yong, M., Li, L., Li, L., Chen, Z. H. and Ahmed, T. (2023). Alleviation of drought and salt stress in vegetables: crop responses and mitigation strategies. *Plant Growth Regulation*, 99(2): 177-194.
44. Khatun, M., Sarkar, S., Era, F. M., Islam, A. M., Anwar, M. P., Fahad, S. and Islam, A. A. (2021). Drought stress in grain legumes: Effects, tolerance mechanisms and management. *Agronomy*, 11(12): 2374.
45. Khedr, R. A., Sorour, S. G. R., Aboukhadrah, S. H., El Shafey, N. M., Abd Elsalam, H. E., El-Sharnouby, M. E. and El-Tahan, A. M. (2022). Alleviation of salinity stress effects on

agro-physiological traits of wheat by auxin, glycine betaine, and soil additives. *Saudi Journal of Biological Sciences*, 29(1): 534-540.

46. Koyro, H.W., Ahmad, P. and Geissler, N. (2012). Abiotic stress response in plants: on overview. In: Environmental Adaptations and Stress Tolerance of Plants in the Era of Climate Change, 1–28. New York: Springer.
47. Kumar, M. (2013). Crop plants and abiotic stresses. *Biomolecular Research and Therapeutics*, 3: 1000e12.
48. Kuttana, S., Sankararamasubramanian, H.M. and Parida, A.K. (2018). Choline monooxygenase transcript expression triggers glycine betaine accumulation in *Suaeda maritima* when subjected to a salt concentration optimal for its growth. *bioRXIV*.
49. Liu, L., Ji, H., An, J., Shi, K., Ma, J., Liu, B. and Zhu, Y. (2019). Response of biomass accumulation in wheat to low-temperature stress at jointing and booting stages. *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, 157: 46-57.
50. Liu, T., Xu, J., Zhang, J., Li, J. and Hu, X. (2018). Exogenous 5-aminolevulinic acid pretreatment ameliorates oxidative stress triggered by low-temperature stress of *Solanum lycopersicum*. *Acta physiologiae plantarum*, 40: 1-11.
51. Ma, Y., Dias, M. C. and Freitas, H. (2020). Drought and salinity stress responses and microbe-induced tolerance in plants. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 11: 591911.
52. Mahmoudi, R., Razavi, F., Rabiei, V., Gohari, G. and Palou, L. (2022). Application of Glycine betaine coated chitosan nanoparticles alleviate chilling injury and maintain quality of plum (*Prunus domestica* L.) fruit. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, 207: 965-977.
53. Mäkelä, P., Peltonen-Sainio, P. and Jokinen, K. (1996). Uptake and translocation of foliar applied glycinebetaine in crop plants. *Plant Science*, 121: 221–230.
54. Malekzadeh, P. (2015). Influence of exogenous application of glycinebetaine on antioxidative system and growth of salt-stressed soybean seedlings (*Glycine max* L.). *Physiology and Molecular Biology of Plants,* 21: 225–232.
55. Malinowska, M., Donnison, I. and Robson, P. (2020). Morphological and physiological traits that explain yield response to drought stress in *Miscanthus*. *Agronomy*, 10(8): 1194.
56. Ntanos, E., Kekelis, P., Assimakopoulou, A., Gasparatos, D., Denaxa, N. K., Tsafouros, A. and Roussos, P. A. (2021). Amelioration effects against salinity stress in strawberry by bentonite–zeolite mixture, glycine betaine, and Bacillus amyloliquefaciens in terms of plant growth, nutrient content, soil properties, yield, and fruit quality characteristics. *Applied Sciences*, 11(19): 8796.
57. Ozturk, M., Turkyilmaz Unal, B., García-Caparrós, P., Khursheed, A., Gul, A. and Hasanuzzaman, M. (2021). Osmoregulation and its actions during the drought stress in plants. *Physiologia plantarum*, 172(2): 1321-1335.
58. Pan, J., Sharif, R., Xu, X. and Chen, X. (2021). Mechanisms of waterlogging tolerance in plants: Research progress and prospects. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 11: 627331.

59. Pandey, B. and Choudhary, K. K. (2019). Air pollution: role in climate change and its impact on crop plants. In *Climate change and agricultural ecosystems*, 211-247.
60. Park, E.J., Jeknic, Z. and Chen, T.H.H. (2006). Exogenous application of glycine betaine increases chilling tolerance in tomato plants. *Plant Cell Physiology,* 47: 706–714.
61. Rady, M. O., Semida, W. M., Abd El-Mageed, T. A., Hemida, K. A. and Rady, M. M. (2018). Up-regulation of antioxidative defense systems by glycine betaine foliar application in onion plants confer tolerance to salinity stress. *Scientia Horticulturae*, 240: 614-622.
62. Ramazan, S., Qazi, H. A., Dar, Z. A. and John, R. (2021). Low temperature elicits differential biochemical and antioxidant responses in maize (*Zea mays*) genotypes with different susceptibility to low temperature stress. *Physiology and Molecular Biology of Plants*, 27(6): 1395-1412.
63. Rasheed, R., Iqbal, M., Ashraf, M. A., Hussain, I., Shafiq, F., Yousaf, A. and Zaheer, A. (2018). Glycine betaine counteracts the inhibitory effects of waterlogging on growth, photosynthetic pigments, oxidative defence system, nutrient composition and fruit quality in tomato. *The Journal of Horticultural Science and Biotechnology*, 93(4): 385-391.
64. Rasheed, R., Wahid, A., Farooq, M., Hussain, I. and Basra, S. M. (2011). Role of proline and glycinebetaine pretreatments in improving heat tolerance of sprouting sugarcane (*Saccharum* sp.) buds. *Plant growth regulation*, 65: 35-45.
65. Reddy, K.R., Seepaul, R. and Henry, W.B. (2014). Maize (*Zea mays* L.) yield and aflatoxinm accumulation responses to exogenous glycinebetaine application. *International Journal of Plant Production,* 8: 271–290.
66. Rezaei, M.A., Kaviani, B. and Masouleh, A.K. (2012). The effect of exogenous glycine betaine on yield of soybean (*Glycine max (L.)* Merr.) in two contrasting cultivars Pershing and DPX under soil salinity stress. *Plant Omics Journal*, 5: 87–93.
67. Roychoudhury, A. and Banerjee, A. (2016). Endogenous glycine betaine accumulation mediates abiotic stress tolerance in plants. *Tropical Plant Research,* 3: 105–111.
68. Roychoudhury, A., Banerjee, A. and Lahiri, V. (2015). Metabolic and molecular-genetic regulation of proline signaling and its cross-talk with major effectors mediates abiotic stress tolerance in plants. *Turkish Journal of Botany*, 39: 887–910.
69. Safwat, G. and Abdel Salam, H. S. (2022). The effect of exogenous proline and glycine betaine on phyto-biochemical responses of salt-stressed basil plants. *Egyptian Journal of Botany*, 62(2): 537-547.
70. Sakamoto, A. and Murata, N. (2002). The role of glycine betaine in the protection of plants from stress: clues from transgenic plants. *Plant, Cell & Environment*, 25: 163–172.
71. Salama, K.H.A., Mansour, M.M.F. and Al-Malawi, H.A. (2015). Glycinebetaine priming improves salt tolerance of wheat. *Biologia*, 70: 1334–1339.

72. Sathi, K. S., Masud, A. A. C., Anee, T. I., Rahman, K., Ahmed, N. and Hasanuzzaman, M. (2022). Soybean plants under waterlogging stress: responses and adaptation mechanisms. In *Managing plant production under changing environment*, 03-134.
73. Shahbaz, M., Masood, Y., Perveen, S. and Ashraf, M. (2011). Is foliar-applied glycinebetaine effective in mitigating the adverse effects of drought stress on wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *Journal of Applied Botany and Food Quality*, 84: 192–199.
74. Shams, M., Yildirim, E., Ekinci, M., Turan, M., Dursun, A., Parlakova, F. and Kul, R. (2016). Exogenously applied glycine betaine regulates some chemical characteristics and antioxidative defence systems in lettuce under salt stress. *Horticulture, Environment, and Biotechnology*, 57: 225-231.
75. Shemi, R., Wang, R., Gheith, E. S. M., Hussain, H. A., Hussain, S., Irfan, M. and Wang, L. (2021). Effects of salicylic acid, zinc and glycine betaine on morpho-physiological growth and yield of maize under drought stress. *Scientific Reports*, 11(1): 3195.
76. Shrivastava, P. and Kumar, R. (2015). Soil salinity: A serious environmental issue and plant growth promoting bacteria as one of the tools for its alleviation. *Saudi journal of biological sciences*, 22(2): 123-131.
77. Singh, P., Choudhary, K. K., Chaudhary, N., Gupta, S., Sahu, M., Tejaswini, B. and Sarkar, S. (2022). Salt stress resilience in plants mediated through osmolyte accumulation and its crosstalk mechanism with phytohormones. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 13: 1006617.
78. Sofy, M. R., Elhawat, N. and Alshaal, T. (2020). Glycine betaine counters salinity stress by maintaining high K+/Na+ ratio and antioxidant defense via limiting Na+ uptake in common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.). *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety*, 200: 110732.
79. Sorwong, A. and Sakhonwasee, S. (2015). Foliar application of glycine betaine mitigates the effect of heat stress in three marigold (*Tagetes erecta*) cultivars. *The Horticulture Journal*, 84(2): 161-171.
80. Sun, Y., Luo, M., Ge, W., Zhou, X., Zhou, Q., Wei, B. and Ji, S. (2022). Phenylpropanoid metabolism in relation to peel browning development of cold-stored 'Nanguo'pears. *Plant Science*, 322: 111363.
81. Surabhi, G.K. (2018). Update in root proteomics with special reference to abiotic stresses: achievements and challenges. *Journal of Proteins and Proteomics*, 9 (1): 31–55.
82. Surabhi, G.K., Madhusudhan, K.V., Sreenivasulu, N. and Sudhakar, C. (2000). Stress responses in two genotypes of mulberry (*Morus alba* L.) under NaCl salinity. *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology*, 38: 192–195.
83. Taha, M. N. and Hashem, F. A. (2019). Reducing Water Stress in Green Bean using Glycinebetaine Application. *Middle East Journal of Applies Science*, 9: 252-266.
84. Talaat, N. B. and Todorova, D. (2022). Antioxidant machinery and glyoxalase system regulation confers salt stress tolerance to wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) plants treated with

melatonin and salicylic Acid. *Journal of Soil Science and Plant Nutrition*, 22(3): 3527-3540.

85. Tan, S. L., Yang, Y. J., Liu, T., Zhang, S. B. and Huang, W. (2020). Responses of photosystem I compared with photosystem II to combination of heat stress and fluctuating light in tobacco leaves. *Plant science*, 292: 110371.
86. Umar, J., Aliyu, A., Shehu, K. and Abubakar, L. (2018). Influence of salt stress on proline and glycinebetaine accumulation in tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*. L). *Journal of Horticulture and Plant Research*, 1: 19–25.
87. ur Rehman, H., Alharby, H. F., Bamagoos, A. A., Abdelhamid, M. T. and Rady, M. M. (2021). Sequenced application of glutathione as an antioxidant with an organic biostimulant improves physiological and metabolic adaptation to salinity in wheat. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, 158: 43-52.
88. Wahab, A., Abdi, G., Saleem, M. H., Ali, B., Ullah, S., Shah, W. and Marc, R. A. (2022). Plants' physio-biochemical and phyto-hormonal responses to alleviate the adverse effects of drought stress: A comprehensive review. *Plants*, 11(13): 1620.
89. Wang, G. P., Zhang, X. Y., Li, F., Luo, Y. and Wang, W. (2010). Overaccumulation of glycine betaine enhances tolerance to drought and heat stress in wheat leaves in the protection of photosynthesis. *Photosynthetica*, 48: 117-126.
90. Wang, L. I., Shan, T., Xie, B., Ling, C., Shao, S., Jin, P. and Zheng, Y. (2019). Glycine betaine reduces chilling injury in peach fruit by enhancing phenolic and sugar metabolisms. *Food chemistry*, 272: 530-538.
91. Wang, Q.B., Xu, W., Xue, Q.Z. and Su, W. (2010). Transgenic *Brassica chinensis* plants expressing a bacterial *codA* gene exhibit enhanced tolerance to extreme temperature and high salinity. *Journal of Zhejiang University Science*, 11: 851–861.
92. Wei, D., Zhang, T., Wang, B., Zhang, H., Ma, M., Li, S. and Yang, X. (2022). Glycinebetaine mitigates tomato chilling stress by maintaining high-cyclic electron flow rate of photosystem I and stability of photosystem II. *Plant Cell Reports*, 41(4): 1087-1101.
93. Wu, W., Shah, F., Duncan, R. W. and Ma, B. L. (2020). Grain yield, root growth habit and lodging of eight oilseed rape genotypes in response to a short period of heat stress during flowering. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 287: 107954.
94. Xu, Z., Sun, M. and Jiang, X. et al. (2018). Glycinebetaine biosynthesis in response to osmotic stress depends on jasmonate signaling in watermelon suspension cells. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 6: 1–14.
95. Yang, X., Liang, Z. and Lu, C. (2005). Genetic engineering sof the biosynthesis of glycinebetaine enhances photosynthesis against high temperature stress in transgenic tobacco plants. *Plant Physiology*, 138: 2299–2309.

96. Yokoi, S., Quintero, F.J. and Cubero, B. (2002). Differential expression and function of *Arabidopsis thaliana* NHX Na^+/H^+ antiporters in the salt stress response. *The Plant Journal*, 30: 529–539.
97. Zhang, H., Xiong, Y., Huang, G., Xu, X. and Huang, Q. (2017). Effects of water stress on processing tomatoes yield, quality and water use efficiency with plastic mulched drip irrigation in sandy soil of the Hetao Irrigation District. *Agricultural Water Management*, 179: 205-214.
98. Zhang, T., Liang, J. and Wang, M. (2019). Genetic engineering of the biosynthesis of glycinebetaine enhances the fruit development and size of tomato. *Plant Science,* 280: 355–366.
99. Zhang, Y., Dai, T., Liu, Y., Wang, J., Wang, Q. and Zhu, W. (2022). Effect of exogenous glycine betaine on the germination of tomato seeds under cold stress. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 23(18): 10474.
100. Zhang, Y., Liu, G., Dong, H. and Li, C. (2021). Waterlogging stress in cotton: Damage, adaptability, alleviation strategies, and mechanisms. *The Crop Journal*, 9(2): 257-270.
101. Zhao, D. Q., Li, T. T., Hao, Z. J., Cheng, M. L. and Tao, J. (2019). Exogenous trehalose confers high temperature stress tolerance to herbaceous peony by enhancing antioxidant systems, activating photosynthesis, and protecting cell structure. *Cell Stress and Chaperones*, 24(1): 247-257.
102. Zhou, X., Joshi, S., Patil, S., Khare, T. and Kumar, V. (2021). Reactive oxygen, nitrogen, carbonyl and sulfur species and their roles in plant abiotic stress responses and tolerance. *Journal of Plant Growth Regulation*, 1-24.
103. Zulfiqar, F., Ashraf, M. and Siddique, K. H. (2022). Role of glycine betaine in the thermotolerance of plants. *Agronomy*, 12(2): 276.
104. Zuzunaga-Rosas, J., González-Orenga, S., Tofei, A. M., Boscaiu, M., Moreno-Ramón, H., Ibáñez-Asensio, S. and Vicente, O. (2022). Effect of a biostimulant based on polyphenols and glycine betaine on tomato plants' responses to salt stress. *Agronomy*, 12(9): 2142.

DYNAMICS OF AGRIBUSINESS IN MODERN AGRICULTURE: MARKET TRENDS AND STRATEGIES

Ankit Kumar Tiwari[1], Harshit Mishra*[1],
Deep Chand Nishad[2], Jitendra Ojha[3] and Rupali Singh[4]
[1]Department of Agril. Economics, College of Agriculture, Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology, Kumarganj, Ayodhya (U.P.) - 224 229, India
[2]Department of Agronomy, Shri Durga Ji Post Graduate College, Chandeshwar, Azamgarh, (U.P.) -276128, Affiliated to Veer Bahadur Singh Purvanchal University, Jaunpur, UP, India
[3]ICAR-Indian Institute at Pulses Research, Kanpur (U.P.) – 208 024, India
[4]Department of Agronomy, College of Agriculture, Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology, Kumarganj, Ayodhya (U.P.) - 224 229, India
*Corresponding author E-mail: wehars@gmail.com

Abstract:

The global agribusiness sector is a major economic force, accounting for an estimated 10% of global gross domestic product (GDP). In 2022, the global agribusiness industry was valued at over $12 trillion, and it is projected to reach $16 trillion by 2027. This chapter serves as a valuable resource for understanding the dynamic and multifaceted nature of agribusiness in modern agriculture. It addresses the historical context, current challenges, and future opportunities, offering insights and strategies for success in this evolving industry. The historical evolution of agribusiness is traced from early agricultural practices to the emergence of modern agribusiness models. Major milestones in its development are highlighted, showcasing the transformation of agriculture into a dynamic industry. In the modern era, agribusiness is characterized by the current state of agriculture, which involves technological advancements and changing consumer preferences. Technology plays a pivotal role in modern agriculture, driving efficiency and productivity. Consumer preferences and demands are shifting, emphasizing sustainability and health-conscious choices. Market trends in agribusiness are examined, including globalization, sustainability, digitalization, and the impact of climate change. Agribusinesses are expanding globally, facing sustainability and environmental concerns, adopting digitalization and data-driven agriculture, and addressing the challenges posed by climate change. Strategies for success in agribusiness are crucial for thriving in a competitive landscape. Supply chain management, risk management, innovation, and government policies are discussed as essential elements of success. The future outlook for agribusiness points toward emerging technologies, market expansion, and diversification. Innovations such as precision agriculture and biotechnology promise to revolutionize the industry. Market expansion and diversification are key for long-term growth, while sustainability and corporate social responsibility are becoming integral to agribusiness operations.

Keywords: Agribusiness, Agriculture Evolution, Future of Agribusiness, Sustainability, Technological Advancements

Introduction:

The agribusiness sector stands as a pivotal pillar of the global economy, intimately connected to the welfare and sustenance of humanity. In the contemporary landscape, characterized by rapid technological advancements, shifting consumer preferences, and growing environmental concerns, the dynamics of agribusiness have undergone a profound transformation (Anokhina, 2020; Panez *et al.*, 2020). This transformation has not only reshaped the way food is produced and distributed but has also opened up new avenues for innovation and adaptation within the agricultural sector. It the intricacies of agribusiness in the modern era, providing a comprehensive exploration of its historical evolution, current state, market trends, and strategies for success, all while peering into the future of this critical industry. The historical evolution of agribusiness is a journey that spans millennia, with its roots deeply embedded in early agricultural practices (Bannikova *et al.*, 2015). Agriculture originated thousands of years ago, and our ancestors used rudimentary methods to cultivate crops and raise livestock. From the rudimentary cultivation techniques of the past, the narrative proceeds to elucidate the emergence of agribusiness models. It scrutinizes the transition from subsistence farming to specialized agricultural enterprises, highlighting the pivotal role played by the agricultural revolution in this transformation. Major milestones in the development of agribusiness are spotlighted, underscoring the revolutionary innovations and breakthroughs that have sculpted the agribusiness landscape throughout history (Judijanto *et al.*, 2023; Reznik *et al.*, 2020).

As the discussion segues into the modern era, it offers a critical analysis of the current state of agriculture. This chapter is presented with a comprehensive overview of the contemporary agricultural ecosystem, elucidating the complexities of global food production, distribution, and consumption. Cutting-edge technologies, such as precision agriculture and biotechnology, have revolutionized farming practices, enhancing productivity and sustainability (Turkhachev *et al.,* 2016; Singh and Mishra, 2023). These technological advancements have significant implications for the agribusiness sector. In parallel, evolving consumer preferences and demands are also shaping the future of agriculture. Changing lifestyles, health-conscious choices, and ethical considerations are driving shifts in what consumers expect from the food industry. The discourse examines how these changing consumer dynamics are shaping the agribusiness landscape, emphasizing the importance of adaptability and responsiveness for industry stakeholders (Kholodova *et al.*, 2021).

Market trends in agribusiness are another important aspect of this topic. It investigates the globalization of agribusiness, shedding light on the intricate web of international trade and the challenges and opportunities it presents (Amanor, 2012; Tiwari *et al.*, 2024). Sustainability and environmental concerns are addressed, with a focus on the growing importance of sustainable agricultural practices and corporate responsibility. The role of digitalization and data-driven agriculture is discussed, emphasizing the transformative potential of big data and analytics in agribusiness. Climate change is having a profound impact on agribusiness, requiring urgent adaptation and mitigation strategies (Kharaishvili *et al.*, 2015). Key elements for success include supply chain management, risk management and resilience, innovation and research, and government policies and support mechanisms (Brukhanskyi and Furman, 2017). Emerging technologies hold the promise of revolutionizing the industry. It contemplates the possibilities of market expansion and diversification, considering the evolving needs and preferences of a global population. Sustainability and corporate social responsibility in agribusiness are forecasted to play increasingly pivotal roles, aligning with the imperative to balance profit with the preservation of our planet's resources (Radchenko *et al.*, 2020; Tiwari and Mishra, 2024).

Historical evolution of agribusiness

1. Early agricultural practices

The historical evolution of agribusiness can be traced back to the very origins of agriculture, which emerged around 10,000 years ago. Early agricultural practices were rudimentary and primarily subsistence-oriented. People practiced simple farming methods, such as shifting cultivation and slash-and-burn agriculture, to meet their basic food needs. This phase marked the beginning of human manipulation of the environment for food production (Zhukova *et al.*, 2020; Kumar *et al.*, 2023).

As societies evolved, so did their agricultural practices. The Neolithic Revolution, occurring around 10,000 BCE, was a crucial turning point. During this period, humans began domesticating plants and animals, transitioning from a nomadic, hunter-gatherer lifestyle to settled farming communities. The development of agriculture laid the foundation for surplus food production, which eventually led to the emergence of trade and specialization (Chen *et al.*, 2016).

2. Emergence of agribusiness models

The concept of agribusiness as we know it today started taking shape in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, driven by various factors:

- *Technological advancements:* The introduction of mechanization, such as the steam engine and tractors, transformed agriculture from a labour-intensive endeavour into a more efficient and productive industry.
- *Scientific research:* The application of scientific knowledge to agriculture, known as agronomy, improved crop yields and quality. This period saw the rise of agricultural research institutions and universities dedicated to studying farming practices.
- *Industrialization:* Agriculture became increasingly integrated into the broader industrial economy. This integration led to the development of agribusiness models, where agriculture became more commercial and profit-driven. Farms grew larger, and specialized enterprises like dairy farms, poultry farms, and grain mills emerged.
- *Supply chains:* The development of efficient transportation and communication networks allowed for the expansion of agricultural markets. Farms and agribusinesses could reach broader customer bases, and supply chains began to extend across regional and national boundaries.

3. Major milestones in the development of agribusiness

The evolution of agribusiness can be marked by several significant milestones:

- *Green revolution (mid-20th century):* The Green Revolution was a period of increased agricultural productivity, driven by the development of high-yield crop varieties, synthetic fertilizers, and pesticides. This revolution significantly increased food production and marked a shift towards modern, input-intensive farming practices.
- *Consolidation of agribusiness:* The late 20th century saw significant consolidation in the agribusiness sector. Large corporations began to dominate various aspects of the industry, including seed production, chemical inputs, and food processing. This consolidation raised concerns about market concentration and the power of a few companies over the global food supply.
- *Sustainable agriculture movement:* In response to environmental and social concerns, the late 20th and early 21st centuries witnessed a growing interest in sustainable agriculture. Organic farming, regenerative agriculture, and the farm-to-table movement emerged as alternatives to conventional agribusiness practices, emphasizing environmental stewardship, local food systems, and healthier eating.
- *Technological advancements:* The 21st century has seen rapid advancements in agricultural technology, including precision agriculture, genetically modified crops, and data-driven farming practices. These technologies aim to increase efficiency and sustainability in agribusiness.
- *Globalization:* Agribusiness has become increasingly globalized, with the interconnectivity of markets, trade, and supply chains. This globalization has both opportunities and challenges, such as increased access to international markets but also concerns about food security and the impact on local agriculture (Mishra, 2024).

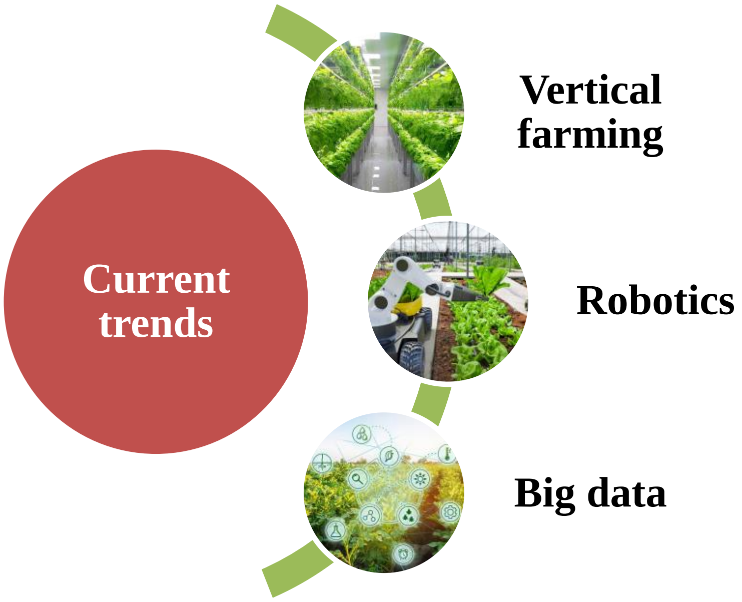


Table 1: Milestones in the development of agribusiness

Year	Milestone	Significance
10000 BC	Domestication of plants and animals	This allowed for the development of agriculture and the production of surplus food, which laid the foundation for agribusiness.
4000 BC	Invention of the plough	The plough made it possible to cultivate larger areas of land more efficiently, which led to increased agricultural productivity.
1000 AD	Development of the three-field system	The three-field system was a crop rotation system that improved soil fertility and increased yields.
1700s	Agricultural Revolution	The Agricultural Revolution was a period of rapid technological innovation in agriculture, which led to significant increases in productivity.
1800s	Development of the reaper and thresher	The reaper and thresher were machines that revolutionized the harvesting of grain crops, making it possible to harvest large areas of land quickly and efficiently.
1900s	Development of synthetic fertilizers and pesticides	Synthetic fertilizers and pesticides helped to increase crop yields and reduce crop losses to pests and diseases.
1950s	Green Revolution	The Green Revolution was a period of rapid agricultural growth in developing countries, which was driven by the introduction of new high-yielding crop varieties and improved farming practices.
1970s	Development of biotechnology	Biotechnology has been used to develop new crop varieties that are resistant to pests and diseases, have higher yields, and are more nutritious.
2000s	Precision agriculture	Precision agriculture is the use of technology to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of agricultural production. This includes the use of GPS, satellite imagery, and sensors to monitor crop growth and yield, and to apply inputs such as fertilizer and water more precisely.

- *Vertical farming:* Vertical farming is a method of growing crops in vertically stacked layers. It is a space-efficient and water-efficient way to produce crops, and it can be used to grow crops in urban areas or in areas with limited arable land.

- *Robotics:* Robotics is being used in agriculture to automate tasks such as planting, weeding, harvesting, and milking. This can help to reduce labour costs and improve productivity.
- *Big data:* Big data is being used in agriculture to collect and analyse data on crop yields, soil conditions, weather patterns, and other factors. This data can be used to improve decision-making and optimize agricultural production.

These milestones and trends have transformed agribusiness into a global industry that produces food, feed, and other agricultural products for billions of people around the world.

The historical evolution of agribusiness reflects a complex interplay of technological, scientific, economic, and societal factors. From its humble beginnings in early agricultural practices to its current globalized state, agribusiness has continuously adapted to meet the growing demands of food production, distribution, and consumption. This historical context is essential for comprehending the dynamics of agribusiness in modern agriculture and the market trends and strategies that drive it today (Kurmanalina *et al.*, 2020; Mishra, 2024).

Agribusiness in the modern era

1. Current state of agriculture

The current state of agriculture is marked by significant changes and challenges. Traditional farming practices have evolved into a complex and highly mechanized industry known as modern agriculture. This transformation has been driven by various factors:

- *Population growth and food security:* With the world's population steadily increasing, agriculture faces the crucial task of feeding billions of people. Modern agriculture must focus on producing more food efficiently and sustainably to ensure global food security. This entails not only increasing yields but also minimizing environmental impact (Tiwari *et al.,* 2023).
- *Sustainable agriculture:* Sustainability has become a central concern in modern agriculture. Practices such as crop rotation, precision farming, and organic farming are gaining prominence as they aim to reduce the negative ecological footprint of agriculture. Sustainable agriculture practices promote soil health, reduce chemical usage, and conserve water resources.
- *Globalization of agriculture:* The globalization of agriculture has led to increased interconnectivity among agribusinesses worldwide. This has resulted in the exchange of knowledge, technology, and agricultural products across borders. It has also opened up new markets for agribusinesses but has also exposed them to global market fluctuations.

2. Role of technology in modern agriculture

Technology plays a pivotal role in shaping modern agriculture. Innovations and advancements in agri-tech have revolutionized the way crops are grown and managed. Major aspects of technology in modern agriculture include:

- *Precision agriculture:* Precision agriculture employs various technologies such as GPS, drones, and sensors to optimize farming operations. It enables farmers to monitor crop health, assess soil conditions, and apply inputs like fertilizers and pesticides precisely. This leads to higher yields, reduced costs, and minimized environmental impact.

- *Biotechnology:* Biotechnology has led to the development of genetically modified (GM) crops, which can withstand pests, diseases, and environmental stressors. GM crops have the potential to increase yields and reduce the need for chemical inputs, but they also raise concerns about safety and long-term environmental impacts.
- *Robotics and automation:* Automation and robotics are increasingly being used in modern agriculture for tasks like planting, harvesting, and weeding. This reduces labour costs, increases efficiency, and ensures consistent and precise operations (Sachitra and Chong, 2017).

3. Changing consumer preferences and demands

Consumer preferences and demands are evolving, influencing the strategies of agribusinesses in several ways:

- *Health and nutrition:* Consumers are becoming more health-conscious, leading to increased demand for organic, non-GMO, and nutrient-rich foods. Agribusinesses are adapting by diversifying their product offerings and emphasizing the nutritional value of their products.
- *Sustainability and ethical practices:* Many consumers are concerned about the environmental and ethical aspects of food production. They seek products that are sustainably sourced, ethically produced, and have minimal negative impacts on the planet. Agribusinesses are responding by adopting sustainable farming practices and transparent supply chains.
- *Convenience:* In today's fast-paced world, convenience is a significant factor influencing consumer choices. Agribusinesses are developing convenient food options, such as pre-packaged meals and ready-to-eat products, to cater to this demand.
- *Digital engagement:* Agribusinesses are increasingly using digital marketing and e-commerce to engage with consumers directly. Social media, online marketplaces, and mobile apps have become essential tools for reaching and interacting with consumers.

Technology is a key driver of innovation in agriculture, and agribusinesses must continually evolve to remain competitive in a rapidly changing industry.

Market trends in agribusiness

Trends are instrumental in understanding the changing landscape of agriculture and the strategies that businesses must adopt to thrive in this evolving environment.

1. Globalization of agribusiness

The globalization of agribusiness refers to the increasing interconnectedness of agricultural markets and supply chains across the globe. This trend has several major aspects:

- *International trade:* Agribusinesses are increasingly engaged in international trade, both in terms of importing and exporting agricultural products. This is driven by factors like comparative advantage, demand for diverse food products, and the need for cost-effective inputs.

- *Global supply chains:* Agribusinesses are establishing complex global supply chains to source inputs, produce goods, and reach consumers worldwide. This involves partnerships and collaborations across borders to optimize production and distribution.
- *Market access:* Globalization has opened up new markets for agribusinesses, but it also means increased competition. Agribusinesses must navigate trade regulations, tariffs, and international standards to access these markets effectively.
- *Technology transfer:* The globalization of agribusiness facilitates the transfer of agricultural technologies and practices across borders, helping improve productivity and sustainability (Mishra and Mishra, 2024).

2. Sustainability and environmental concerns

Sustainability has become a paramount concern in agribusiness due to its implications for long-term viability. Main aspects of sustainability in modern agriculture include:

- *Environmental stewardship:* Agribusinesses are under pressure to adopt practices that minimize negative environmental impacts, such as reducing water usage, preventing soil erosion, and minimizing pesticide and fertilizer runoff.
- *Resource efficiency:* Sustainable agribusiness focuses on efficient resource utilization, including water, energy, and land. Precision agriculture technologies play a significant role in achieving resource efficiency.
- *Biodiversity conservation:* Preserving biodiversity is crucial for maintaining ecosystem services and long-term agricultural productivity. Agribusinesses are increasingly adopting practices that support biodiversity, such as crop rotation and organic farming.
- *Certifications and consumer demand:* Many consumers are seeking sustainably produced food products, leading to an increase in certifications like organic, Fair Trade, and non-GMO. Agribusinesses that meet these standards often have a competitive advantage.

3. Digitalization and data-driven agriculture

Digitalization and data-driven agriculture are transforming agribusiness operations:

- *Precision agriculture:* Technologies like GPS, sensors, and drones enable precision agriculture, where farmers can optimize planting, irrigation, and harvesting based on real-time data. This improves resource efficiency and crop yields.
- *Data analytics:* Agribusinesses are leveraging data analytics and machine learning to make informed decisions regarding crop management, disease control, and supply chain optimization. Predictive analytics can help anticipate market fluctuations (Otinova and Savchenko, 2019).
- *Supply chain visibility:* Digital tools enhance supply chain visibility, enabling better inventory management and reducing waste. Blockchain technology is being used to trace the origin of food products and ensure food safety.

- *Farm management software:* Many agribusinesses use farm management software to streamline operations, manage inventory, and monitor financial performance. These tools improve efficiency and profitability.

4. Impact of climate change on agribusiness

Climate change presents significant challenges and opportunities for agribusiness:

- *Changing weather patterns:* Climate change leads to unpredictable weather patterns, including extreme events like droughts and floods. Agribusinesses must adapt by using drought-resistant crops, improving irrigation, and investing in flood protection measures.
- *Pest and disease management:* Climate change can alter the distribution of pests and diseases. Agribusinesses need to monitor these changes and develop strategies for pest and disease management.
- *Crop selection and timing:* Shifting climate conditions may require changes in crop selection and planting timing to maximize yields. Some regions may become more suitable for certain crops, while others may face challenges.
- *Carbon markets:* Agribusinesses can explore opportunities in carbon markets by adopting practices that sequester carbon, such as agroforestry and reduced tillage. This can provide additional revenue streams.

Agribusinesses that adapt to these trends and develop strategies that align with them are more likely to succeed in the evolving agricultural landscape.

Strategies for success in agribusiness

Agribusiness is a dynamic and evolving sector that plays a crucial role in modern agriculture. To succeed in this field, businesses must employ a variety of strategies that address challenges and leverage opportunities. Some major strategies for success in agribusiness, including supply chain management, risk management, innovation, and government policies and support (Mishra and Mishra, 2023).

1. Supply chain management in agribusiness

Effective supply chain management is essential in agribusiness to ensure the timely and efficient flow of agricultural products from farm to consumer. This involves a series of interconnected activities, from production and processing to distribution and marketing.

- *Vertical integration:* Agribusinesses can vertically integrate by owning and controlling various stages of the supply chain, such as farming, processing, and distribution. This can lead to cost efficiencies and quality control.

Figure 1: **Vertical integration in manufacturing**

- *Technology integration:* Implementing technology like IoT (Internet of Things), blockchain, and data analytics can enhance visibility and traceability in the supply chain. This enables businesses to respond quickly to disruptions and ensure product safety.
- *Sustainability and traceability:* Consumers increasingly demand transparency in the supply chain, including information on the environmental and social impacts of production. Agribusinesses can develop and communicate sustainable practices to meet these demands.
- *Collaboration:* Collaborative partnerships with suppliers, distributors, and retailers can improve supply chain efficiency. For example, forming cooperatives or alliances can help small-scale farmers access larger markets.

2. Risk management and resilience

Agriculture is inherently vulnerable to various risks, including weather events, pests, market fluctuations, and regulatory changes. Successful agribusinesses implement risk management strategies to mitigate these challenges:

- *Diversification:* Diversifying crops, products, or markets can reduce the impact of market volatility or specific risks affecting a particular commodity.
- *Insurance and hedging:* Utilizing insurance policies and financial hedging instruments can protect against losses caused by unforeseen events, such as crop insurance or futures contracts.
- *Adoption of technology:* Advanced technology, such as weather forecasting and precision agriculture, helps agribusinesses make data-driven decisions and adapt to changing conditions.
- *Resilience planning:* Developing contingency plans and strategies for rapid response to crises, such as disease outbreaks or natural disasters, is critical for maintaining operations during adverse situations (Sahaidak *et al.*, 2021).

3. Innovation and research in agriculture

Innovation and research are integral to the long-term success of agribusinesses. This includes adopting new technologies, improving agricultural practices, and developing innovative products:

- *Investing in R&D:* Agribusinesses can allocate resources to research and development efforts to enhance crop yields, reduce environmental impacts, and increase efficiency.
- *Adoption of precision agriculture:* Precision agriculture technologies, such as GPS-guided equipment and drones, enable precise application of resources like fertilizers and pesticides, reducing waste and increasing productivity (Beierlein *et al.*, 2013).
- *Biotechnology and genetic engineering:* Utilizing biotechnology for crop improvement can lead to disease-resistant, drought-tolerant, and higher-yielding crops.
- *Market research:* Continuous market research helps agribusinesses identify consumer trends and preferences, allowing them to tailor their products to meet evolving demands (Ioris, 2018).

4. Government policies and support

Government policies and support mechanisms play a pivotal role in shaping the agribusiness landscape. Strategies in this area include:

- *Subsidies and incentives:* Governments often provide subsidies, tax incentives, and grants to support agricultural businesses. Agribusinesses should stay informed about available programs and leverage them to their advantage.
- *Compliance and regulation:* Staying compliant with local and international regulations is crucial. Agribusinesses should have strategies in place to ensure they meet quality, safety, and environmental standards (Kyfyak *et al.*, 2022; Haggblade, 2011).
- *Advocacy and lobbying:* Engaging with policymakers and industry associations can help agribusinesses influence policies that impact their sector. This includes advocating for fair trade practices and sustainable agriculture.
- *Research collaboration:* Collaborating with government-funded research institutions can lead to valuable insights and innovations, strengthening the overall competitiveness of agribusinesses.

Success in agribusiness requires a multifaceted approach that addresses supply chain management, risk mitigation, innovation, and engagement with government policies and support. By implementing these strategies effectively, agribusinesses can thrive in the ever-changing landscape of modern agriculture (Nikol and Jansen, 2021, Nishad *et al.*, 2024).

Future outlook for agribusiness

The future outlook for agribusiness, focusing on emerging technologies, market expansion and diversification, and the growing importance of sustainability and corporate social responsibility (CSR) in the industry.

1. Emerging technologies in agriculture

Agriculture has always been at the forefront of technological innovation, and the future promises even more transformative changes. Here are some major emerging technologies that will shape the agribusiness landscape:

- *Precision agriculture:* Precision agriculture utilizes data-driven techniques, such as GPS, sensors, and drones, to optimize farming practices. It enables farmers to make data-informed decisions about planting, irrigation, and harvesting, ultimately increasing efficiency and reducing resource waste.
- *Genetic engineering and biotechnology:* Genetic modifications and biotechnology have the potential to create crops that are more resistant to pests, diseases, and environmental stress. These advancements can enhance crop yields and reduce the need for chemical inputs.
- *Automation and robotics:* Robotics and automation are increasingly being used in agriculture to perform tasks such as planting, weeding, and harvesting. This can lead to reduced labour costs and increased productivity.

- *Artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning:* AI can analyse vast amounts of agricultural data to provide insights into crop management, weather forecasting, and pest control. Machine learning algorithms can optimize planting and irrigation schedules for specific crops and regions.
- *Vertical farming and controlled environment agriculture:* As urbanization continues, vertical farming and controlled environment agriculture offer solutions for growing crops in urban areas. These methods maximize space and resources while reducing the environmental impact of transportation.
- *Blockchain and traceability:* Blockchain technology can improve transparency in the food supply chain, enabling consumers to trace the origin of their food products. This can enhance food safety and build consumer trust (Boehlje *et al.,* 2011).

2. Market expansion and diversification

The future of agribusiness also involves expanding into new markets and diversifying product offerings:

- *Global expansion:* As the global population continues to grow, agribusinesses are looking to expand into new markets. Emerging economies represent significant opportunities for agricultural exports and investments.
- *Value-added products:* Agribusinesses are increasingly focusing on value-added products, such as organic and specialty foods, to meet the demands of health-conscious consumers. This diversification can lead to higher profit margins.
- *e-Commerce and direct-to-consumer sales:* Online platforms and direct-to-consumer sales models are becoming increasingly popular for agribusinesses. These channels provide greater access to consumers and allow for personalized marketing strategies.
- *Plant-based and alternative proteins:* The rising popularity of plant-based diets and concerns about sustainability are driving the development of alternative protein sources. Agribusinesses are exploring opportunities in this sector.

3. Sustainability and corporate social responsibility in agribusiness

Sustainability and CSR have become critical considerations for agribusinesses. Here's how these factors will shape the industry's future:

- *Sustainable practices:* Agribusinesses are adopting sustainable farming practices to reduce their environmental footprint. This includes practices like conservation tillage, crop rotation, and organic farming.
- *Climate change mitigation:* Agriculture is vulnerable to the impacts of climate change. Agribusinesses are working on strategies to adapt to changing weather patterns, improve water management, and reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
- *Responsible sourcing:* Consumers are increasingly concerned about the origin of their food and the ethical treatment of animals. Agribusinesses are adopting responsible sourcing practices and animal welfare standards to meet these demands (Mishra *et al.,* 2024).

- *Supply chain transparency:* Transparency in the supply chain is crucial for demonstrating CSR. Companies are investing in traceability and reporting systems to ensure their products meet social and environmental standards.
- *Community engagement:* Agribusinesses are actively engaging with local communities to build positive relationships and support sustainable development initiatives. This enhances their social license to operate.

The future of agribusiness is marked by technological advancements, market expansion, and a strong emphasis on sustainability and CSR. To thrive in this evolving landscape, agribusinesses must embrace innovation, adapt to changing consumer preferences, and demonstrate their commitment to responsible and sustainable practices (Timmer, 1992; VanRooyen, 2014).

Conclusion:

Dynamics of agribusiness in modern agriculture represent a complex interplay of historical evolution, technological advancements, shifting market trends, and the pursuit of sustainable practices. This multifaceted landscape is crucial for those involved in the agribusiness sector. The historical evolution of agribusiness has taken us from early agricultural practices to the emergence of sophisticated business models. Major milestones, such as the Green Revolution and the advent of biotechnology, have transformed the way we produce and distribute agricultural products. In the modern era, agribusiness has reached a state where technology plays a pivotal role. Precision farming, automation, and data-driven decision-making have revolutionized agriculture. Moreover, changing consumer preferences and demands have reshaped the agricultural landscape, emphasizing the need for organic and locally sourced products. Market trends in agribusiness are characterized by globalization, sustainability concerns, digitalization, and the undeniable impact of climate change. These factors necessitate adaptability and innovative strategies to thrive in a competitive environment. To succeed in agribusiness today, supply chain management, risk mitigation, innovation, and government policies all play pivotal roles. An efficient and resilient supply chain ensures timely delivery of products, while risk management strategies shield businesses from unforeseen challenges. Innovation and research are essential for optimizing yields and reducing environmental impact, and government policies and support can provide much-needed stability and incentives. Looking to the future, emerging technologies in agriculture promise increased productivity and resource efficiency. Market expansion and diversification offer growth opportunities, and the commitment to sustainability and corporate social responsibility will continue to gain importance. Agribusiness stands at the intersection of tradition and innovation, and its future success will depend on the ability to balance both aspects effectively.

References:

1. Amanor, K. S. (2012). Global resource grabs, agribusiness concentration and the smallholder: two West African case studies. *The Journal of Peasant Studies*, *39*(3-4), 731-749.

2. Anokhina, M. (2020). Parameters of the strategy for managing the economic growth of agricultural production in Russia. *Agricultural Economics/Zemědělská Ekonomika*, *66*(3).
3. Bannikova, N. V., Baydakov, A. N., & Vaytsekhovskaya, S. S. (2015). Identification of strategic alternatives in agribusiness. *Modern applied science*, *9*(4), 344.
4. Beierlein, J. G., Schneeberger, K. C., & Osburn, D. D. (2013). *Principles of agribusiness management*. Waveland Press.
5. Boehlje, M., Roucan-Kane, M., & Bröring, S. (2011). Future agribusiness challenges: Strategic uncertainty, innovation and structural change. *International food and Agribusiness management Review*, *14*(5), 53-82.
6. Brukhanskyi, R., & Furman, O. (2017). Accounting information positioning of agrarian business socio-economic strategy. *Науковий вісник Полісся*, *1*(1 (9)), 72-79.
7. Chen, C. C., Yueh, H. P., & Liang, C. (2016). Strategic management of agribusiness: Determinants and trends. *Journal of Entrepreneurship, Management and Innovation*, *12*(4), 69-90.
8. Haggblade, S. (2011). Modernizing African agribusiness: reflections for the future. *Journal of Agribusiness in Developing and Emerging Economies*, *1*(1), 10-30.
9. Ioris, A. A. (2018). The politics of agribusiness and the business of sustainability. *Sustainability*, *10*(5), 1648.
10. Judijanto, L., Pujiyanto, M. A., Azizi, E. S., & Widyastuti, W. (2023). Exploring Recent Trends in Agricultural Economics with a Focus on Agritech and Agribusiness. *West Science Interdisciplinary Studies*, *1*(10), 1006-1018.
11. Kharaishvili, E., Erkomaishvili, G., & Chavleishvili, M. (2015). Problems faced by the agricultural sector and agribusiness development strategy in Georgia. *International Journal of Industrial and Systems Engineering*, *9*(11), 3833-3837.
12. Kholodova, M. A., Safonova, S. G., & Sheykhova, M. S. (2021). Key development strategies for small regional agribusinesses. In *The Challenge of Sustainability in Agricultural Systems: Volume 2* (pp. 41-48). Cham: Springer International Publishing.
13. Kumar, N., Kushwaha, R. R., Meena, N. R., Mishra, H., & Yadav, A. P. S. (2023). A study on costs and returns of paddy cultivation in Ambedkar Nagar district of Uttar Pradesh. *International Journal of Statistics and Applied Mathematics, SP*, *8*(3), 107-111.
14. Kurmanalina, A., Bimbetova, B., Omarova, A., Kaiyrgaliyeva, M., Bekbusinova, G., Saimova, S., & Saparaliyev, D. (2020). A swot analysis of factors influencing the development of agriculture sector and agribusiness entrepreneurship. *Academy of Entrepreneurship Journal*, *26*(1), 1-8.
15. Kyfyak, V., Verbivska, L., Alioshkina, L., Galunets, N., Kucher, L., & Skrypnyk, S. (2022). The influence of the social and economic situation on agribusiness.
16. Mishra, H. (2024). Counting the Costs: Understanding Agricultural Economics and the Concept of Costs. In Krashankant Sharma, Pranjal Singh, Shreya Singh, Ashwani Yadav,

Vedangi Awasthi (Ed.), *Text Book on Practices for Agricultural Sustainability* (pp. 198–210). Golden Leaf Publishers.

17. Mishra, H. (2024). Molecular Technology in Agriculture. In Deepak Kumar Patel, Shripati Dwivedi, Anupam Dubey, Abhishek Kumar, and Waris Ali (Ed.), *Agricultural Transformation in the Modern Era* (pp. 204–226). Elite Publishing House.
18. Mishra, H., & Mishra, D. (2023). Artificial intelligence and machine learning in agriculture: Transforming farming systems. *Res. Trends Agric. Sci*, *1*, 1-16.
19. Mishra, H., & Mishra, D. (2024). Economic Evaluation of UAV-Based Soil Sampling Approaches. In *Applications of Computer Vision and Drone Technology in Agriculture 4.0* (pp. 271-291). Singapore: Springer Nature Singapore.
20. Mishra, H., Tiwari, A. K., & Nishad, D. C. (2024). Economic Viability of Sustainable Agriculture Practices in Modern Farming. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 105.
21. Nikol, L. J., & Jansen, K. (2021). Rethinking conventionalisation: A view from organic agriculture in the Global South. *Journal of Rural Studies, 86*, 420-429.
22. Nishad, D. C., Mishra, H., Tiwari, A. K., & Mishra, D. (2024). Post-Harvest Management: Enhancing Food Security and Sustainability. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 136.
23. Otinova, M., & Savchenko, T. (2019, May). The development of a small agricultural business: trends and priorities. In *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science* (Vol. 274, No. 1, p. 012039). IOP Publishing.
24. Panez, A., Roose, I., & Faúndez, R. (2020). Agribusiness facing its limits: The re-design of neoliberalization strategies in the exporting agriculture sector in Chile. *Land*, *9*(3), 66.
25. Radchenko, O., Matveyeva, M., Holovanova, H., Makhyboroda, K., & Haibura, Y. (2020). Information and analytical providion of budget support of institutional sectors of the economy (on the example of the agricultural sector of Ukraine). *Independent Journal of Management & Production*, *11*(9), 2355-2378.
26. Reznik, N. P., Tiurin, V. V., Yanushevych, I. A., Gavrilenko, A. S., Tolok, P., & Gupta, S. K. (2020). Agribusiness innovation development in the conditions of the globalization of the world economy. *Journal of Advanced Research in Dynamical and Control Systems*, *5*(12), 545-551.
27. Sachitra, V., & Chong, S. C. (2017). Relationships between institutional capital, dynamic capabilities and competitive advantage: Empirical examination of the agribusiness sector. *International Review of Management and Marketing*, *7*(1), 389-397.
28. Sahaidak, M., Tepliuk, M., Zhurylo, V., Rudenko, N., & Samko, O. (2021). Integrative Viewpoint for Implementing Sustainable Management Agricultural Business Excellence. *TEM Journal*, *10*(1).
29. Singh, M., & Mishra, H. (2023). Medicinal Plant Farming to Improve Farmers' Economy Agriallis, 30–36.

30. Timmer, C. P. (1992). Agriculture and economic development revisited. *Agricultural Systems*, *40*(1-3), 21-58.
31. Tiwari, A. K., & Mishra, H. (2024). Sustainable Agriculture: The Future of World. In Deepak Kumar Patel, Shripati Dwivedi, Anupam Dubey, Abhishek Kumar, and Waris Ali (Ed.), *Agricultural Transformation in the Modern Era* (pp. 167–192). Elite Publishing House.
32. Tiwari, A. K., Mishra, H., & Nishad, D. C. (2024). Market Dynamics and Consumer Perceptions of Organic Produce in Contemporary Agriculture. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 120.
33. Tiwari, A. K., Mishra, H., Nishad, D. C., & Pandey, A. (2023). Sustainable water management in agriculture: irrigation techniques and water conservation. *Dr. Ajay B. Jadhao*, *53*.
34. Trukhachev, V. I., Mazloev, V. Z., Sklyarov, I. Y., Sklyarova, Y. M., Kalugina, E. N., & Volkogonova, A. V. (2016). The strategic directions of innovative economy development in Russian agribusiness. *Montenegrin Journal of Economics*, *12*(4), 97.
35. Van Rooyen, C. J. (2014). Towards 2050: Trends and scenarios for African agribusiness. *International Food and Agribusiness Management Review*, *17*, 19-39.
36. Zhukova, T., Panfilova, O., Avlasenko, I., & Avlasenko, L. (2020). Peculiarities and development factors of modern agricultural engineering. In E3S *Web of Conferences* (Vol. 175, p. 05028). EDP Sciences.

ECONOMIC REALITIES AND SOCIOCULTURAL DYNAMICS IN MODERN AGRICULTURE

Deep Chand Nishad[1], Harshit Mishra*[2], Ankit Kumar Tiwari[2], Rupali Singh[3] and Divyanshi Mishra[2]

[1]Department of Agronomy, Shri Durga Ji Post Graduate College, Chandeshwar, Azamgarh, (U.P.) -276128, Affiliated to Veer Bahadur Singh Purvanchal University, Jaunpur, (U.P.), India

[2]Department of Agril. Economics, College of Agriculture, Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology, Kumarganj, Ayodhya (U.P.) - 224 229, India

[3]Department of Agronomy, College of Agriculture, Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology, Kumarganj, Ayodhya (U.P.) - 224 229, India

*Corresponding author E-mail: wehars@gmail.com

Abstract:

This chapter, titled Economic Realities and Sociocultural Dynamics in Modern Agriculture, discusses the multifaceted landscape of contemporary agriculture, examining its evolution, challenges, and future prospects. It begins with a historical overview of agricultural economics, tracing its evolution through time. It explores the transformative impact of the Industrial Revolution on agriculture, highlighting the profound changes brought about by technological advancements in farming practices. Moving into the present day, it examines the economic realities of modern agriculture. It explores how market forces shape agricultural production, the repercussions of price fluctuations on farming practices, and the globalized nature of agricultural trade. These factors underscore the intricate relationship between economics and agriculture. The sociocultural dynamics in agricultural practices are scrutinized, highlighting shifts in the demographic composition of the agricultural workforce, the growing influence of gender and diversity, and the enduring cultural traditions that shape farming techniques. Environmental sustainability emerges as a critical theme, examining the delicate balance between economic demands and environmental concerns. It discusses technological innovations that promote sustainable agriculture while also considering the sociocultural perspectives that influence farming practices. Challenges faced by agricultural producers are outlined, alongside the sociocultural implications of technological advancements in agriculture. Policy interventions are also evaluated in terms of their impact on the agricultural sector's dynamics. Looking forward, it contemplates anticipated trends at the intersection of economics and sociocultural dynamics in agriculture. It suggests strategies to harmonize economic viability with sociocultural sustainability, ultimately offering policy recommendations for a more sustainable and equitable agricultural future. This provides valuable insights into the complex and evolving landscape of modern agriculture.

Keywords: Agricultural Economics, Modern Agriculture, Policy Interventions, Sociocultural Dynamics, Sustainability

Introduction:

The dynamics of modern agriculture are deeply intertwined with a complex interplay of sociocultural influences and economic realities (Bisi-Amosun, 2019). Over the course of history, the field of agricultural economics has evolved, primarily shaped by a confluence of historical events, technological advancements, and shifting societal demands. The discusses the intricate relationship between the economic aspects and the sociocultural nuances of contemporary agricultural practices. The evolution of agricultural economics is traced through a comprehensive historical lens, highlighting the transformative impact of pivotal milestones (Aguero-Contreras, 2022). From its origins as a subsistence-based system, the discipline of agricultural economics has undergone significant changes. The first provides a historical overview of the agricultural economics landscape, elucidating the progression from agrarian societies to the emergence of early market-based agricultural systems (Dey *et al.,* 2020). It then discusses the profound ramifications of the industrial revolution on agriculture, illuminating how the mechanization of farming practices and the advent of new production methods altered the economic landscape of agriculture. Additionally, the discussion on the role of technological advancements and their ever-evolving relationship with agricultural economics, underscoring the ways in which innovation has shaped production techniques and market dynamics in the modern era (Alambo and Yimam, 2019).

Discussing the economic realities of modern agriculture, it identifies the relationship between market forces and agricultural production. It scrutinizes how the fluctuating forces of supply and demand influence farming practices, production volumes, and agricultural sustainability (Kumar *et al.,* 2023). Furthermore, it examines the impacts of price fluctuations on agricultural practices, elucidating how market volatility can significantly impact the economic viability of agricultural enterprises and the livelihoods of those involved in the sector. In the context of an increasingly interconnected global economy, the discussion also explores the profound implications of globalization on agricultural trade, examining how international markets and trade policies have shaped the contemporary agricultural landscape (Corazza and Glaveanu, 2020; Kardiansyah and Salam, 2021). Moreover, it sheds light on the intricate sociocultural dynamics that characterize modern agricultural practices. It examines the profound demographic changes in the agricultural workforce, emphasizing the shifting patterns of employment and labour migration within the sector (Mishra, 2024). Addressing the role of gender and diversity in modern agriculture, it underscores how societal norms and inclusivity impact the distribution of labour and influence the overall productivity and efficiency of agricultural practices. Additionally, the narrative highlights the significance of cultural influences on agricultural techniques and methods, emphasizing how traditional knowledge, beliefs, and practices continue to shape the agricultural landscape (Nef *et al.,* 2022).

In the context of mounting environmental concerns, this discusses the delicate balance between economic demands and sustainable agricultural practices. It critically assesses the environmental impact of modern agricultural practices, highlighting the imperative need for sustainable approaches to mitigate ecological degradation and promote long-term environmental sustainability (Nishad *et al.*, 2024). Further examines the role of technological innovations in fostering sustainable agricultural practices, emphasizing the integration of cutting-edge technologies such as precision farming, biotechnology, and sustainable resource management techniques (Sorokin, 2017). Addressing the multifaceted challenges and opportunities that define the modern agricultural landscape, elucidates the economic challenges faced by agricultural producers, ranging from fluctuating market prices to resource management constraints. Additionally, scrutinizes the sociocultural implications of technological advancements in agriculture, exploring how the adoption of modern technologies impacts traditional farming communities and cultural practices (Ali, 2022). Also examines the pivotal role of policy interventions in shaping agricultural realities, underscoring how government policies and regulations can significantly influence the economic and sociocultural dimensions of agriculture (Tiwari *et al.,* 2024).

Looking towards the future, forecasts anticipated trends in the intersection of economics and sociocultural dynamics in agriculture. It emphasizes the need for comprehensive strategies that strike a balance between economic viability and sociocultural sustainability, underscoring the importance of fostering inclusive and equitable agricultural practices (Bruno, 2022; Mishra and Mishra, 2024). Concludes by offering a set of comprehensive policy recommendations aimed at promoting a sustainable and equitable agricultural future. It advocates for the integration of innovative policies that prioritize environmental conservation, support small-scale farmers, and foster a resilient and adaptable agricultural sector (Zittoun, 2020).

Evolution of agricultural economics

1. Historical overview of agricultural economics

Agricultural economics is the branch of economics that focuses on the production, distribution, and consumption of agricultural goods and services. Its evolution can be traced back to the earliest days of agriculture when humans transitioned from a nomadic hunter-gatherer lifestyle to settled farming communities. Initially, agricultural economics primarily concerned itself with subsistence farming and rudimentary trade systems (Williams *et al.*, 2020).

As civilizations developed, agricultural economics played a pivotal role. Ancient civilizations such as Mesopotamia, Egypt, and the Roman Empire had well-developed agricultural practices, and their economies relied heavily on farming. The establishment of land tenure systems and the emergence of markets for agricultural produce were significant milestones in the field. During the Middle Ages, the feudal system shaped agricultural economics, where land ownership and production were tightly controlled by the nobility.

Table 1: Historical overview of the significant events and changes in the field of agricultural economics

S. No.	Time period	Major events and developments in agricultural economics
1.	Pre-18th Century	- Agrarian societies based on traditional farming practices. - Limited trade, subsistence farming, and barter-based economies.
2.	18th Century	- Emergence of agricultural revolutions in Europe and North America. - Enclosure movements, improved agricultural techniques, and increased productivity.
3.	19th Century	- Industrial revolution influences agricultural production and processes. - Land reforms, mechanization, and increased commercialization of agriculture. - Establishment of agricultural colleges and experiment stations.
4.	Early 20th Century	- The rise of agricultural cooperatives and the development of agricultural policy. - Increased focus on productivity, crop insurance, and land-use planning. - Incorporation of economics principles into agricultural studies.
5.	Mid-20th Century	- Green Revolution: Introduction of high-yield varieties, synthetic fertilizers, etc. - Agricultural policies focused on food security and rural development.
6.	Late 20th Century	- Shift towards sustainable agriculture and ecological concerns. - Liberalization of agricultural trade, globalization, and market-oriented reforms. - Advances in biotechnology and genetically modified crops.
7.	21st Century	- Increased emphasis on sustainable farming practices and climate change adaptation. - Integration of digital technology and precision agriculture. - Concerns over food security, food safety, and agricultural sustainability.

2. Impact of industrial revolution on agriculture

The Industrial Revolution in the 18th and 19th centuries had a profound impact on agriculture. It marked the transition from traditional, labour-intensive farming methods to mechanized and industrialized agriculture. Major developments included the invention of the steam engine, mechanized ploughing, and the seed drill. These innovations revolutionized agricultural production, significantly increasing yields and reducing labour requirements.

The enclosure movement in Europe resulted in consolidating landholdings, making way for larger, more efficient farms. The shift from subsistence farming to commercial agriculture transformed the economic landscape. It allowed farmers to produce surplus crops for sale in growing urban markets, and it led to increased specialization in farming as people could focus on cash crops rather than subsistence crops (Donges *et al.*, 2020).

3. Technological advancements and agricultural economics

Technological advancements have been at the heart of modern agricultural economics. The 20th century witnessed a surge in innovations like the widespread use of tractors, the Green Revolution, and the development of genetically modified crops. These advancements have increased agricultural productivity, enabling farmers to feed growing populations (Singh and Mishra, 2023).

The Green Revolution, which began in the mid-20th century, introduced high-yielding crop varieties, improved irrigation techniques, and the application of synthetic fertilizers and pesticides. These changes significantly boosted crop yields, especially in developing countries, and helped alleviate food shortages. However, they also raised concerns about environmental sustainability and the long-term impact on soil health. Genetic engineering and biotechnology further revolutionized agriculture. Crops engineered for resistance to pests and herbicides, along with improved nutritional profiles, have altered the agricultural landscape (Bhat and Kumar, 2020). However, this has also raised issues related to intellectual property, biodiversity, and the role of multinational corporations in agriculture. In recent decades, digital technologies, precision agriculture, and data-driven decision-making have transformed the industry. The use of drones, GPS technology, and sophisticated data analytics has enabled farmers to optimize resource allocation, reduce waste, and enhance crop yields.

Overall, the evolution of agricultural economics reflects the intricate interplay of historical, technological, and economic factors. It has been shaped by human innovation, societal shifts, and the quest for greater food security and economic growth. As agriculture continues to adapt to the challenges of the 21st century, the field of agricultural economics remains critical in understanding and addressing the economic realities and sociocultural dynamics of modern agriculture (Mishra, 2024; Anton and Garcia, 2021).

3. Economic realities in modern agriculture

1. Market forces and agricultural production

Modern agriculture is deeply influenced by market forces. Market demand for agricultural products, such as crops, livestock, and agricultural inputs, significantly shapes production decisions. Farmers, agribusinesses, and governments respond to market signals when deciding what to produce, how much to produce, and where to allocate resources. This is often referred to as supply and demand dynamics.

Crop selection

Farmers choose crops based on market demand, weather conditions, and their profitability. High demand for a particular crop can lead to more farmers growing it, which can affect market prices and supply levels.

Livestock production

Livestock farmers consider market demand for meat, dairy, and other products when determining the size of their herds and the feed they provide. Market preferences for certain cuts of meat can impact production methods.

Agricultural inputs

The market for agricultural inputs like fertilizers, pesticides, and machinery is influenced by farmer demand and commodity prices. Changes in input costs can affect agricultural production decisions.

2. Price fluctuations and their effects on agricultural practices

Agricultural prices are inherently volatile, and these fluctuations have a profound impact on the sector.

- *Income volatility:* Farmers often face unpredictable income due to price fluctuations. When prices are high, they can earn substantial profits, but low prices can lead to financial challenges and even bankruptcy.
- *Risk management:* To mitigate price risk, farmers may use strategies such as forward contracts, crop insurance, or diversification of their crops and livestock. These risk management tools help stabilize income in the face of price volatility.
- *Influence on investment:* Price fluctuations affect farmers' decisions about investing in equipment, technology, and infrastructure. High prices may encourage investments, while low prices can lead to cost-cutting measures.
- *Food security:* Price fluctuations can impact food security by affecting the affordability and availability of agricultural products. Governments may intervene in markets to stabilize prices and ensure access to food.

3. Globalization and agricultural trade

Globalization has transformed modern agriculture by increasing the interconnectivity of markets and supply chains.

- *Export and import:* Many countries participate in the global agricultural trade, both as exporters and importers. This has led to increased competition and access to a wider variety of products.
- *Supply chain complexity:* Agricultural supply chains have become more complex due to globalization, with products often passing through multiple countries before reaching consumers. This can lead to supply chain disruptions and vulnerabilities.
- *Trade agreements:* International trade agreements can have significant impacts on agriculture. Tariffs, trade barriers, and subsidies can distort markets, affecting the competitiveness of farmers in different regions.
- *Environmental and ethical concerns:* Global agricultural trade can raise environmental and ethical concerns, as products may be transported long distances, contributing to greenhouse gas emissions and potentially promoting unsustainable agricultural practices.
- *Market access:* Developing countries may face challenges in accessing global markets due to trade barriers, infrastructure limitations, or the dominance of larger agricultural exporting nations.

Economic realities in modern agriculture are deeply intertwined with market forces, price fluctuations, and globalization. Understanding and adapting to these economic dynamics are essential for the sustainability and prosperity of the agricultural sector in today's interconnected world. Farmers, policymakers, and stakeholders must navigate these complexities to ensure a stable and resilient agricultural system (Tiwari *et al.*, 2024).

Sociocultural dynamics in agricultural practices

1. Demographic changes in agricultural workforce

Modern agriculture has experienced significant demographic changes in its workforce. Traditionally, agriculture was predominantly a rural occupation, but today, urbanization and advancements in technology have led to a shift in the demographic composition of agricultural workers. Some points to consider:

- *Urbanization:* Rural-to-urban migration has reduced the number of people engaged in agriculture in many regions. This shift has both positive and negative consequences. On one hand, it can lead to reduced labour availability for traditional farming practices, but on the other hand, it can promote economic diversification and reduce pressure on agricultural land.
- *Aging workforce:* In many parts of the world, the agricultural workforce is aging. Younger generations are often more inclined toward urban careers, leading to concerns about the sustainability of agriculture as an occupation.
- *Migrant labour:* In some regions, migrant labour plays a significant role in agricultural practices. This brings its own set of social and cultural dynamics, as the interaction between local and migrant workers can lead to both opportunities and challenges.

2. Role of gender and diversity in modern agriculture

The role of gender and diversity in modern agriculture has evolved significantly, impacting the dynamics of the sector. Some points to consider:

- *Women in agriculture:* Women have increasingly become an integral part of the agricultural workforce. They are involved in various roles, from farm management to crop cultivation. This shift challenges traditional gender roles and contributes to economic empowerment and gender equality.
- *Indigenous and minority groups:* Many agricultural regions include indigenous and minority communities that have unique cultural practices and perspectives on farming. Their involvement in agriculture can preserve traditional knowledge and biodiversity while also presenting opportunities for social inclusion and economic development (Xu *et al.,* 2021).
- *Diversity in farm ownership:* Increasingly, farms are owned and operated by people from diverse cultural backgrounds. This diversity can bring new perspectives, agricultural techniques, and market connections that enrich the sector.

3. Cultural influences on agricultural techniques and methods

Cultural influences on agricultural techniques and methods are pervasive and shape the way farming is practiced in different regions. Some points to consider:

- *Traditional farming practices:* Many cultures have rich traditions in agriculture, which are often passed down through generations. These practices influence crop selection, cultivation methods, and harvesting techniques. For example, rice cultivation in Asia, and maize cultivation in Central and South America are deeply rooted in cultural practices.
- *Religious and spiritual beliefs:* In some regions, religious or spiritual beliefs play a significant role in farming. Rituals, ceremonies, and taboos can affect the timing of planting and harvesting, as well as the choice of crops.
- *Culinary and dietary preferences:* Cultural food preferences influence the types of crops and livestock that are raised. For instance, the demand for specific types of fruits, vegetables, or meat products is often driven by culinary traditions.
- *Sustainable agriculture:* Cultural values often influence the adoption of sustainable farming practices. Cultures that emphasize respect for the environment and natural resources may be more likely to adopt eco-friendly agricultural methods.

The sociocultural dynamics in modern agriculture are integral to understanding the sector's complexities. Demographic changes, the role of gender and diversity, and cultural influences all have a profound impact on agricultural practices, shaping the way food is produced, distributed, and consumed in today's world. Recognizing and harnessing these dynamics is essential for sustainable and socially responsible agricultural development (Friedler, 2021).

Environmental impact and sustainability in modern agriculture

1. Balance between economic demands and environmental concerns

Modern agriculture faces a critical challenge in striking a balance between economic demands and environmental concerns. Economic pressures drive the need for higher yields, increased production, and cost efficiency. However, this often leads to unsustainable practices, such as excessive pesticide and fertilizer use, large-scale monoculture farming, and over-extraction of water resources. These practices can have severe environmental repercussions, including soil degradation, water pollution, loss of biodiversity, and greenhouse gas emissions.

The challenge lies in finding ways to meet economic demands without compromising the environment. Sustainable agriculture seeks to address this balance by promoting practices that reduce negative environmental impacts. This includes crop rotation, organic farming methods, reduced chemical inputs, and efficient water management. Policymakers, farmers, and consumers must work together to create incentives and promote practices that prioritize environmental sustainability alongside economic growth (Mishra *et al.*, 2024).

2. Technological innovations for sustainable agriculture

Technological innovations play a pivotal role in addressing the environmental challenges of modern agriculture. Cutting-edge technologies can boost agricultural productivity while minimizing environmental damage. Some innovations include:

- *Precision agriculture:* This involves using data-driven technologies like GPS, sensors, and drones to optimize farming practices. Precision agriculture allows farmers to apply resources more efficiently, reducing waste and environmental impact.
- *Biotechnology:* Genetically modified crops can be engineered to be more resistant to pests and diseases, requiring fewer chemical inputs. They can also be designed to use resources more efficiently, such as drought-resistant crops that reduce water consumption.
- *Sustainable farming equipment:* The development of eco-friendly farming machinery and equipment, including electric tractors and autonomous farming robots, can reduce emissions and resource usage.
- *Conservation tillage:* Reduced or no-tillage farming practices help maintain soil health, minimize erosion, and sequester carbon, improving the long-term sustainability of agriculture.

3. Sociocultural perspectives on sustainable farming practices

Sociocultural perspectives play a vital role in shaping sustainable farming practices. These perspectives encompass the values, beliefs, and traditions of societies and communities engaged in agriculture. They influence decisions on farming methods, land use, and resource management. Many points highlight the sociocultural dynamics in modern agriculture:

- *Local knowledge and traditional practices:* Many indigenous and rural communities have developed sustainable farming practices over generations. Their traditional knowledge can provide insights into environmentally friendly agriculture.

- *Cultural perceptions of food and agriculture:* Sociocultural factors affect food preferences, consumer choices, and perceptions of sustainable agriculture. Cultural practices and beliefs can influence whether people support local, organic, or sustainable food systems.
- *Community-based farming initiatives:* Many sustainable farming practices are driven by community engagement and collective decision-making. Cooperative farming models and community-supported agriculture (CSA) are examples of sociocultural approaches to sustainability.
- *Advocacy and education:* Activists, community leaders, and non-governmental organizations play a crucial role in raising awareness and advocating for sustainable agricultural practices. They can influence public policy and consumer behaviour.

The balance between economic demands and environmental concerns in modern agriculture is a complex challenge. Technological innovations offer solutions to reduce environmental impact, while sociocultural perspectives shape the way societies approach sustainability in farming. A holistic approach that incorporates economic, environmental, and sociocultural factors is necessary to ensure a more sustainable future for agriculture (Glaveanu, 2020).

Challenges and opportunities in the modern agricultural landscape

1. Economic challenges faced by agricultural producers

Modern agriculture is marked by a complex interplay of economic challenges that impact the livelihoods of agricultural producers. These challenges include:

- *Market volatility:* Agricultural producers often face fluctuating prices for their products, which can be influenced by factors such as global demand, weather conditions, and government policies. This volatility can make it difficult for farmers to plan for the future and achieve financial stability.
- *Input costs:* The cost of agricultural inputs, including seeds, fertilizers, pesticides, and machinery, has been on the rise. This poses a significant economic burden on farmers, particularly smallholders, who may struggle to afford these essential resources.
- *Access to credit:* Many farmers lack access to affordable credit, which is necessary for investments in technology and infrastructure. Limited access to credit can hinder their ability to modernize and increase productivity.
- *Land ownership and land tenure:* Land ownership and tenure systems can be a challenge for agricultural producers. In some regions, land may be concentrated in the hands of a few, leading to unequal access to productive land. In other cases, unclear land tenure can discourage long-term investments in agriculture.
- *Globalization and trade:* The globalization of agricultural markets has both positive and negative impacts. While it offers opportunities to access larger markets, it also exposes farmers to international competition, which can be challenging for those in less competitive sectors.

2. Sociocultural implications of technological advancements in agriculture

The integration of technology into agriculture has brought about significant sociocultural changes, influencing the way farming is practiced and experienced. These implications include:

- *Changing farming practices:* Modern agricultural technologies, such as precision farming, genetically modified crops, and automated machinery, have altered traditional farming practices. This can affect the skills and knowledge required of farmers, potentially leading to generational gaps in understanding and implementation.
- *Labour dynamics:* The adoption of technology often reduces the demand for manual labour in agriculture. While this can increase efficiency and productivity, it may also lead to social and cultural shifts in rural areas, with fewer people engaged in farming, potentially impacting local communities and traditions.
- *Knowledge transfer:* As agriculture becomes increasingly technology-driven, the transfer of knowledge from older generations to younger ones becomes a challenge. Preserving traditional agricultural wisdom and practices is essential for maintaining cultural heritage.
- *Ethical and environmental concerns:* The use of technology in agriculture has raised ethical and environmental questions related to issues like genetically modified organisms (GMOs), pesticide use, and sustainable farming practices. These concerns can lead to societal debates and conflicts.

3. Policy interventions and their impact on agricultural realities

Government policies play a significant role in shaping the economic and sociocultural aspects of modern agriculture. The impact of policy interventions includes:

- *Subsidies and support:* Governments often provide subsidies and financial support to agricultural producers to help mitigate economic challenges. These policies can impact the competitiveness and sustainability of agriculture in a region.
- *Regulatory frameworks:* Policies related to land use, environmental conservation, and food safety can have far-reaching consequences for agricultural practices. Regulations aimed at sustainable farming and responsible land use may influence the adoption of certain technologies.
- *Trade policies:* International trade agreements and tariffs can affect a country's agricultural sector. Open trade policies can expand market opportunities, while protectionist measures may shield domestic producers from foreign competition.
- *Research and development:* Government investment in agricultural research and development can drive technological advancements and innovation in the sector, potentially leading to increased productivity and reduced environmental impacts.

The modern agricultural landscape is characterized by a complex web of economic challenges and sociocultural dynamics. Understanding these challenges and opportunities, along with the influence of policy interventions, is crucial for ensuring the sustainability and prosperity of the agriculture sector in the face of a rapidly changing world (Tiwari *et al.*, 2023).

Table 2: Summary of challenges and opportunities in the modern agricultural landscape

Aspect	Challenges	Opportunities
1. Economic challenges	Fluctuating commodity prices	Diversification into value-added products
	Rising production costs	Access to global markets through exports
	Income inequality among farmers	Government subsidies and support programs
	Lack of access to credit and financing	Adoption of precision agriculture technologies
	Climate change impacting yields and profitability	Sustainable farming practices for cost savings
2. Sociocultural implications of technological advancements	Loss of traditional farming knowledge	Improved food security through increased yield
	Shift in rural labour dynamics	Increased education and awareness about farming
	Potential displacement of rural communities	Enhanced food safety and quality
	Impact on social fabric and community bonds	Opportunities for rural economic development
	Ethical concerns about genetic engineering	Better nutrition through fortified crops
3. Policy interventions and their impact on agricultural realities	Inconsistent and poorly implemented regulations	Research and development funding for innovation
	Trade barriers affecting market access	Sustainable agriculture policies and incentives
	Inadequate support for small-scale farmers	Infrastructure investment for logistics
	Environmental regulations impacting production	Promotion of organic and eco-friendly farming
	Inefficient subsidy allocation	Incentives for farm-to-table and local markets

Note: The specific issues can vary by region and may change over time due to evolving technologies, policies, and market dynamics.

Future prospects and recommendations

1. Anticipated trends in the intersection of economics and sociocultural dynamics in agriculture

The future of agriculture is poised to experience significant changes as it grapples with a complex interplay of economic and sociocultural dynamics. Here are some anticipated trends in this intersection:

- *Technological advancements:* Agriculture is expected to witness a continued integration of technology, including precision agriculture, automation, and data-driven decision-making. These advancements will streamline operations and improve productivity, but they may also displace traditional farming practices and alter sociocultural dynamics within rural communities.
- *Sustainable agriculture:* With growing concerns about environmental sustainability, agriculture will likely see a greater emphasis on sustainable and eco-friendly farming practices. The shift towards organic farming, reduced chemical use, and regenerative agriculture may reshape the way farmers interact with the environment and communities.
- *Changing consumer preferences:* Consumer demand for locally-sourced, organic, and ethically-produced food will persist. This trend will influence production practices, requiring farmers to adapt to changing preferences, thus affecting the sociocultural dynamics of farming communities.
- *Global trade:* International trade agreements and economic globalization will continue to impact agriculture. The export-oriented nature of agriculture in many countries will make it susceptible to global market fluctuations, leading to shifts in economic fortunes and social structures within farming communities (Mishra and Mishra, 2023).

2. Strategies for balancing economic viability with sociocultural sustainability

Balancing economic viability with sociocultural sustainability in agriculture is a complex challenge. Here are some strategies to navigate this delicate equilibrium:

- *Diversification:* Encourage farmers to diversify their income sources, such as agrotourism, value-added products, and alternative crops, to reduce economic vulnerability and strengthen sociocultural bonds within communities.
- *Education and training:* Invest in education and training programs that equip farmers with the skills and knowledge to adopt modern, sustainable farming practices while preserving sociocultural traditions and values.
- *Community-based initiatives:* Foster community-based organizations and cooperatives to support local economies and strengthen sociocultural ties. These initiatives can promote collective decision-making, resource-sharing, and cultural preservation (Fouseki *et al.*, 2020).
- *Incentivize sustainable practices:* Develop economic incentives, such as subsidies, tax breaks, or grants, to encourage sustainable farming practices that protect both the environment and sociocultural heritage.
- *Strengthen social safety nets:* Implement social safety nets to protect vulnerable farmers during economic downturns and transitions, ensuring that sociocultural dynamics within agricultural communities remain stable.

3. Policy recommendations for a sustainable and equitable agricultural future

Effective policies play a crucial role in shaping the future of agriculture. Here are some policy recommendations for creating a sustainable and equitable agricultural future:

- *Support rural infrastructure:* Invest in rural infrastructure, including transportation, broadband access, and healthcare facilities, to enhance the quality of life in farming communities and attract a younger workforce.
- *Land access and tenure:* Implement policies that ensure fair land access and tenure, preventing land concentration in the hands of a few and promoting equitable distribution.
- *Environmental regulations:* Enforce and strengthen environmental regulations that promote sustainable farming practices, such as crop rotation, reduced pesticide use, and water conservation.
- *Fair trade agreements:* Advocate for fair trade agreements that protect the interests of small-scale farmers in international markets, ensuring that they benefit from globalization rather than being marginalized.
- *Cultural heritage preservation:* Support cultural preservation initiatives that celebrate the unique traditions and heritage of farming communities, acknowledging their contribution to the sociocultural fabric of society.
- *Research and development:* Invest in research and development to create and disseminate innovative, sustainable farming practices and technologies that are economically viable for farmers.

The future of agriculture is intrinsically linked to the intersection of economic realities and sociocultural dynamics. Anticipating trends, implementing strategies, and enacting effective policies will be key in ensuring that agriculture remains a sustainable and equitable cornerstone of our society, capable of meeting the challenges of the 21st century (Huang and Westman, 2021).

Conclusion:

Economic realities in modern agriculture are shaped by market forces, price fluctuations, and globalization. These factors exert a profound influence on agricultural production practices, challenging farmers to adapt and innovate. Meanwhile, sociocultural dynamics in agriculture are marked by changing demographics and the recognition of gender and diversity as essential contributors to agricultural success. Cultural influences continue to play a significant role in shaping techniques and methods. A central theme of our discussion has been the critical importance of environmental impact and sustainability. Balancing economic demands with environmental concerns remains an ongoing challenge, but technological innovations offer promising solutions. Sociocultural perspectives also stress the significance of sustainable farming practices for the well-being of communities and the planet. We have examined the myriad challenges and opportunities in modern agriculture, recognizing the economic hurdles faced by producers and the complex sociocultural implications of technological advancements. Policy interventions hold the potential to reshape agricultural realities positively. Looking ahead, we anticipate future trends at the intersection of economics and sociocultural dynamics in agriculture. To navigate this evolving landscape successfully, it is imperative to strategize for a harmonious balance between economic viability and sociocultural sustainability. This calls for forward-thinking policy recommendations that promote a sustainable, equitable, and thriving agricultural future.

References:

1. Agüero-Contreras, F. C. (2022). Rurality and eticity in social perception among university students: a cross sectional study. *Universidad y Sociedad,* 14(S4), 158-171.
2. Alambo, F. I., & Yimam, H. A. (2019). Elderly care and social support systems among the Gedeo of Southern Ethiopia: Socio-cultural contexts, forms, dynamics and challenges. *African Studies Quarterly*, *18*(3), 15-28.
3. Ali, M. Y. (2022). Political Existence and Question of Historical Agency: Performance of Pakistan People's Party in Punjab (1999-2018). *Perennial Journal of History, 3*(2), 249-260.
4. Antón, M., & García, P. N. (2021). Dynamic assessment. In *The Routledge handbook of language testing* (pp. 171-186). Routledge.
5. Bhat, K. S., & Kumar, N. (2020). Sociocultural dimensions of tracking health and taking care. *Proceedings of the ACM on Human-Computer Interaction*, *4*(CSCW2), 1-24.
6. Bisi-Amosun, O. O. (2019). *The Sociocultural Dynamics of Food (In) security Among Farming Households in Oyo State, Nigeria* (Doctoral dissertation, Purdue University).
7. Bruno, L. (2022). Sociocultural impact of the Chinese presence in Senegal: Intercultural dynamics and multilingual communication.
8. Corazza, G. E., & Glăveanu, V. P. (2020). Potential in creativity: Individual, social, material perspectives, and a dynamic integrative framework. In *Creative learning in digital and virtual environments* (pp. 144-161). Routledge.
9. Dey, B. L., Yen, D., & Samuel, L. (2020). Digital consumer culture and digital acculturation. *International Journal of Information Management*, *51*, 102057.
10. Donges, J. F., Heitzig, J., Barfuss, W., Wiedermann, M., Kassel, J. A., Kittel, T., ... & Lucht, W. (2020). Earth system modeling with endogenous and dynamic human societies: the copan: CORE open World–Earth modeling framework. *Earth System Dynamics*, *11*(2), 395-413.
11. Fouseki, K., Newton, D., Murillo Camacho, K. S., Nandi, S., & Koukou, T. (2020). Energy efficiency, thermal comfort, and heritage conservation in residential historic buildings as dynamic and systemic socio-cultural practices. *Atmosphere*, *11*(6), 604.
12. Friedler, A. (2021). Sociocultural, behavioural and political factors shaping the COVID-19 pandemic: the need for a biocultural approach to understanding pandemics and (re) emerging pathogens. *Global public health*, *16*(1), 17-35.
13. Glăveanu, V. P. (2020). A sociocultural theory of creativity: Bridging the social, the material, and the psychological. *Review of General psychology*, *24*(4), 335-354.
14. Huang, P., & Westman, L. (2021). China's imaginary of ecological civilization: A resonance between the state-led discourse and sociocultural dynamics. *Energy Research & Social Science, 81*, 102253.

15. Kardiansyah, M. Y., & Salam, A. (2021, March). Reassuring feasibility of using Bourdieusian sociocultural paradigm for literary translation study. In *Ninth International Conference on Language and Arts (ICLA 2020)* (pp. 135-139). Atlantis Press.
16. Kumar, N., Kushwaha, R. R., Meena, N. R., Mishra, H., & Yadav, A. P. S. (2023). A study on costs and returns of paddy cultivation in Ambedkar Nagar district of Uttar Pradesh. *International Journal of Statistics and Applied Mathematics, SP*, *8*(3), 107-111.
17. Mishra, H. (2024). Counting the Costs: Understanding Agricultural Economics and the Concept of Costs. In Krashankant Sharma, Pranjal Singh, Shreya Singh, Ashwani Yadav, Vedangi Awasthi (Ed.), *Text Book on Practices for Agricultural Sustainability* (pp. 198–210). Golden Leaf Publishers.
18. Mishra, H. (2024). Molecular Technology in Agriculture. In Deepak Kumar Patel, Shripati Dwivedi, Anupam Dubey, Abhishek Kumar, and Waris Ali (Ed.), *Agricultural Transformation in the Modern Era* (pp. 204–226). Elite Publishing House.
19. Mishra, H., & Mishra, D. (2023). Artificial intelligence and machine learning in agriculture: Transforming farming systems. *Res. Trends Agric. Sci*, *1*, 1-16.
20. Mishra, H., & Mishra, D. (2024). Economic Evaluation of UAV-Based Soil Sampling Approaches. In *Applications of Computer Vision and Drone Technology in Agriculture 4.0* (pp. 271-291). Singapore: Springer Nature Singapore.
21. Mishra, H., Tiwari, A. K., & Nishad, D. C. (2024). Economic Viability of Sustainable Agriculture Practices in Modern Farming. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 105.
22. Nef, D. P., Kotra, K. K., Stauffacher, M., Six, J., & Kruetli, P. (2022). Vulnerability to food insecurity in a telecoupled world: Insights from Vanuatu. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, *6*, 818586.
23. Nishad, D. C., Mishra, H., Tiwari, A. K., & Mishra, D. (2024). Post-Harvest Management: Enhancing Food Security and Sustainability. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 136.
24. Singh, M., & Mishra, H. (2023). Medicinal Plant Farming to Improve Farmers' Economy, *Agriallis,* 30–36.
25. Sorokin, P. (2017). *Social and cultural dynamics: A study of change in major systems of art, truth, ethics, law and social relationships*. Routledge.
26. Tiwari, A. K., & Mishra, H. (2024). Sustainable Agriculture: The Future of World. In Deepak Kumar Patel, Shripati Dwivedi, Anupam Dubey, Abhishek Kumar, and Waris Ali (Ed.), *Agricultural Transformation in the Modern Era* (pp. 167–192). Elite Publishing House.
27. Tiwari, A. K., Mishra, H., & Nishad, D. C. (2024). Market Dynamics and Consumer Perceptions of Organic Produce in Contemporary Agriculture. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 120.

28. Tiwari, A. K., Mishra, H., Nishad, D. C., & Pandey, A. (2023). Sustainable water management in agriculture: irrigation techniques and water conservation. *Dr. Ajay B. Jadhao*, *53*.
29. Williams, K. N., Kephart, J. L., Fandiño-Del-Rio, M., Condori, L., Koehler, K., Moulton, L. H., ... & CHAP trial Investigators. (2020). Beyond cost: Exploring fuel choices and the socio-cultural dynamics of liquefied petroleum gas stove adoption in Peru. *Energy research & social science*, *66*, 101591.
30. Xu, Y., Hazée, S., So, K. K. F., Li, K. D., & Malthouse, E. C. (2021). An evolutionary perspective on the dynamics of service platform ecosystems for the sharing economy. *Journal of Business Research*, *135*, 127-136.
31. Zittoun, T. (2020). Imagination in people and societies on the move: A sociocultural psychology perspective. *Culture & Psychology*, *26*(4), 654-675.

INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT: A SUSTAINABLE APPROACH TO ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS IN AGRICULTURE

Rupali Singh[1], Harshit Mishra*[2], Deep Chand Nishad[3], Sreelakshmi B R[4] and Ankit Kumar Tiwari[2]

[1]Department of Agronomy, College of Agriculture, Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology, Kumarganj, Ayodhya (U.P.) - 224 229, India

[2]Department of Agril. Economics, College of Agriculture, Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology, Kumarganj, Ayodhya (U.P.) - 224 229, India

[3]Department of Agronomy, Shri Durga Ji Post Graduate College, Chandeshwar, Azamgarh, (U.P.) -276128, Affiliated to Veer Bahadur Singh Purvanchal University, Jaunpur, (U.P.), India

[4]Division of Germplasm Conservation and Utilisation, National Bureau of Agricultural Insect Resources, Bellary Road, Bengaluru (Karnataka) - 560 024, India

*Corresponding author E-mail: wehars@gmail.com

Abstract:

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) stands as a cornerstone of sustainable agriculture, promoting a comprehensive and environmentally responsible approach to pest control. It surpasses reliance on synthetic pesticides, emphasizing preventative measures, monitoring, and a judicious selection of control methods. This holistic strategy prioritizes the health of the entire agroecosystem. The widespread use of conventional pesticides has resulted in concerning environmental consequences. A 2022 report by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) indicates that an estimated 546 million pounds of pesticides were applied in the US alone in 2016. These chemicals can contaminate soil and water sources, disrupt wildlife populations, and threaten beneficial insects like pollinators. Studies published in the journal Science in 2017 found a 75% decline in flying insect biomass over the past 27 years in protected areas across Germany, highlighting the potential severity of pesticide impacts on biodiversity. IPM offers a multifaceted approach to mitigate these environmental concerns. By prioritizing preventative tactics like crop rotation, habitat manipulation for natural predators, and the use of pest-resistant cultivars, IPM fosters a more balanced ecosystem that reduces pest pressure. Furthermore, it advocates for the targeted use of pesticides only when pest populations reach economically damaging levels, minimizing environmental exposure and promoting the development of slower pest resistance.

Keywords: Biodiversity, Environmental Concerns, IPM, Pesticide Reduction, Sustainable Agriculture

Introduction:

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) has emerged as a cornerstone of sustainable agricultural practices. In the face of mounting environmental concerns, it offers a comprehensive and ecologically sensitive approach to managing pests that threaten crop yields and economic security (Dent and Binks, 2020). Unlike traditional methods heavily reliant on synthetic pesticides, IPM prioritizes a holistic understanding of the agroecosystem. This chapter delves into the core principles and multifaceted strategies of IPM, highlighting its significance in mitigating the environmental consequences of conventional pest control (Singh *et al.*, 2020). The global agricultural sector faces a significant challenge in balancing food production with environmental protection. The Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) estimates that pests, diseases, and weeds cause annual losses of agricultural products exceeding $2 trillion globally (Dara, 2019; Singh *et al.,* 2017). This translates to a staggering 30-40% reduction in potential crop yields, jeopardizing food security and impacting livelihoods, particularly in resource-limited regions. Conventional pest control practices, which heavily rely on broad-spectrum synthetic pesticides, have demonstrably contributed to increased crop yields. However, their indiscriminate use has resulted in a multitude of environmental problems (Brevault and Bouyer, 2014).

The widespread application of pesticides has led to the development of resistance in pest populations, rendering these chemicals ineffective over time. A 2019 study published in Nature Sustainability revealed that between 1940 and 2010, the number of insect pest species exhibiting resistance to insecticides increased by a staggering 17-fold (Dhawan and Peshin, 2009). This phenomenon necessitates the continuous development of new and more potent pesticides, further escalating the cycle of dependence and resistance. Beyond resistance, the environmental costs of conventional pest control are substantial. Indiscriminate pesticide use disrupts ecological balance by harming non-target organisms, including beneficial insects like pollinators and natural predators that keep pest populations in check (Kumar *et al.*, 2023). A 2017 study in the journal Science reported that global insect populations have declined by an alarming 75% in biomass over the past 27 years, with pesticide use identified as a significant contributing factor. This decline in pollinator populations threatens not only agricultural production but also the health of natural ecosystems that rely on these insects for reproduction (Trivedi and Ahuja, 2011).

Furthermore, pesticide residues can contaminate soil and water resources, posing risks to human health and biodiversity. The leaching of pesticides into groundwater can contaminate drinking water supplies, while their persistence in soil can harm soil microbes essential for maintaining soil fertility and plant health (Tiwari *et al.,* 2023). A 2020 meta-analysis published in Environmental Pollution identified a concerning link between long-term exposure to pesticides and various health problems in humans, including certain cancers, neurological disorders, and endocrine disruption (Thomas, 1999). The emergence of IPM represents a paradigm shift in pest management strategies. It emphasizes a proactive and knowledge-based approach that prioritizes prevention, monitoring, and the utilization of a diverse range of control tactics. This includes promoting the use of pest-resistant crop varieties, implementing crop rotation practices that disrupt pest life cycles, and encouraging the introduction of natural enemies like ladybugs and parasitic wasps to suppress pest populations. By fostering a healthy and balanced agroecosystem, IPM minimizes the need for chemical pesticides, thereby safeguarding the environment and human health (Romeh, 2019).

The following sections of this chapter will explore the core principles and various components of IPM in detail. We will examine the economic and environmental benefits of implementing IPM practices, showcasing success stories from around the world. We will also discuss the challenges associated with widespread adoption of IPM and explore potential solutions for strengthening its integration into mainstream agricultural practices. Through a comprehensive analysis of IPM, this chapter aims to highlight its critical role in ensuring sustainable food production and environmental well-being (Singh and Sharma, 2004; Edwards, 1987).

Historical perspective

1. Evolution of pest management practices

The history of pest management is a long and intricate one, dating back to the dawn of agriculture itself. Early agricultural societies grappled with the constant threat of pests that could decimate their crops. Initially, pest control methods were rudimentary and primarily relied on observation and manual intervention. Farmers would physically remove pests or employ simple techniques such as crop rotation to minimize pest damage (Lewis *et al.,* 1997; Mancini *et al.,* 2007).

As societies advanced, so did their pest management practices. The ancient Egyptians, for example, used natural substances like sulphur and arsenic to combat pests. Similarly, the ancient Chinese developed techniques like companion planting to deter insect pests (Barzman *et al.,* 2014). Over time, the advent of chemistry and the Industrial Revolution led to the development of synthetic pesticides, including DDT, in the mid-20th century. These chemicals revolutionized pest control by providing a powerful tool for eradicating pests (Mishra, 2024; Bottrell and Schoenly, 2018).

However, the widespread use of synthetic pesticides also gave rise to significant environmental and health concerns, leading to a revaluation of pest management practices.

2. Emergence of IPM as a response to environmental issues

The emergence of IPM can be attributed to growing concerns about the negative impacts of synthetic pesticides on the environment and human health. In the mid-20th century, the devastating effects of pesticides like DDT on non-target organisms and the environment became increasingly apparent. Silent Spring, a groundbreaking book by Rachel Carson published in 1962, highlighted these issues and played a pivotal role in raising public awareness (Nawaz *et al.,* 2019).

In response to these concerns, IPM began to take shape as a holistic approach to pest management. The core idea behind IPM is to integrate various pest control methods, including biological, chemical, cultural, and mechanical techniques, to reduce pest populations while minimizing the negative impacts on the environment, beneficial organisms, and human health (Tiwari *et al.,* 2024; Meerman *et al.,* 1996). IPM emphasizes the importance of monitoring and assessing pest populations, setting action thresholds, and employing a range of control measures based on ecological and economic considerations (Singh and Mishra, 2023).

Table 1: Impact on emergence of IPM

Year	Event	Impact on emergence of IPM
1940s	Increased use of synthetic pesticides	Led to pest resistance, environmental problems, and human health concerns
1962	Publication of Rachel Carson's book "Silent Spring"	Raised awareness of the negative impacts of pesticide overuse and spurred the development of IPM
1970s	Establishment of the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)	EPA began to promote IPM as a more sustainable approach to pest management
1980s	Development of new IPM technologies and practices	Made IPM more practical and effective for a wide range of pests and crops
1990s	Global adoption of IPM	IPM became widely used in agriculture, forestry, and other industries around the world
2000s - present	Continued development and refinement of IPM	IPM has become increasingly sophisticated and effective, and is now the preferred approach to pest management for many growers and other pest control professionals

3. Milestones and major developments in IPM

Several milestones and major developments have shaped the evolution of IPM:

1960s

- The publication of Rachel Carson's Silent Spring prompted increased awareness of pesticide hazards and environmental damage, laying the foundation for IPM.

1970s

- The United States established the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), which introduced regulations to govern the use of pesticides and promote safer practices.

1980s

- The concept of economic thresholds, a central tenet of IPM, gained prominence. Researchers developed models to determine when intervention was economically justified.

1990s

- Biopesticides, which are derived from natural sources and are less harmful to the environment, became more widely available, contributing to the IPM arsenal.

2000s

- Advances in technology, including the use of precision agriculture and remote sensing, allowed for more precise pest monitoring and management.

2010s

- Sustainable farming practices, including organic farming and regenerative agriculture, began to incorporate IPM principles as a means of reducing reliance on synthetic pesticides.

Today, IPM is recognized as a crucial approach to pest management worldwide. It continues to evolve with ongoing research into new pest control methods, increased awareness of environmental sustainability, and a growing emphasis on integrated and holistic farming practices. IPM represents a significant step forward in the quest to balance the need for crop protection with environmental stewardship (Fahad *et al.,* 2021; Way and Van Emden, 2000).

Principles of Integrated Pest Management

IPM is an environmentally friendly and sustainable approach to pest control that emphasizes the use of multiple strategies to manage pests effectively while minimizing the impact on human health and the environment (Souto *et al.,* 2021). This comprehensive strategy is based on several major principles:

1. Identification and monitoring of pests

- *Pest recognition and taxonomy:* The first step in IPM is the accurate identification of pests. This involves recognizing the pest species, understanding its biology, and classifying it taxonomically. Proper identification is crucial because different pests may require different management strategies.
- *Pest life cycles and behaviour:* Understanding the life cycles and behaviour of pests is essential for effective control. Knowing when pests are most vulnerable or active can help in planning control measures at the right time (Mishra, 2024; Prokopy and Kogan, 2009).

2. Prevention and cultural practices

- *Crop rotation:* Crop rotation is a preventive measure that involves planting different crops in a specific sequence to disrupt the life cycles of pests. It reduces the buildup of pest populations in the soil and helps maintain soil health.
- *Companion planting:* Companion planting involves planting certain crops together to enhance pest control. Some plants naturally repel pests or attract beneficial insects that can help control pests.
- *Soil health management:* Healthy soil is less susceptible to pest problems. Practices such as organic matter addition, proper irrigation, and soil testing help maintain soil health and reduce pest pressure (Duncan and Noling, 1998).

3. Biological control

- *Predators and parasitoids:* Natural predators and parasitoids of pests can be used to control pest populations. For example, releasing ladybugs to control aphids or using parasitoid wasps to manage caterpillar pests (Samanta *et al.,* 2024).
- *Microbial agents:* Beneficial microorganisms like nematodes and fungi can be employed to control specific pests. These microbes can infect and kill pests without harming beneficial organisms.

4. Chemical control as a last resort

- *Selective and reduced-risk pesticides:* Chemical control should be used sparingly and as a last resort. When necessary, selective and reduced-risk pesticides should be chosen to minimize harm to non-target organisms and the environment.
- *Pesticide application techniques:* Proper application techniques, such as precise targeting and calibrated equipment, are crucial to ensure that pesticides are used effectively and safely (Fitt *et al.*, 2004).

5. Decision support systems in IPM

- *Weather data and predictive models:* Weather data and predictive models help farmers anticipate pest outbreaks and take preventive measures in advance. For example, they can predict when conditions are favourable for certain pests to proliferate.
- *Threshold-based decision making:* IPM involves setting pest population thresholds. When pest populations exceed these thresholds, control measures are implemented. This approach prevents unnecessary pesticide use when pests are not at damaging levels (Mishra and Mishra, 2023; Shah and Razaq, 2020).

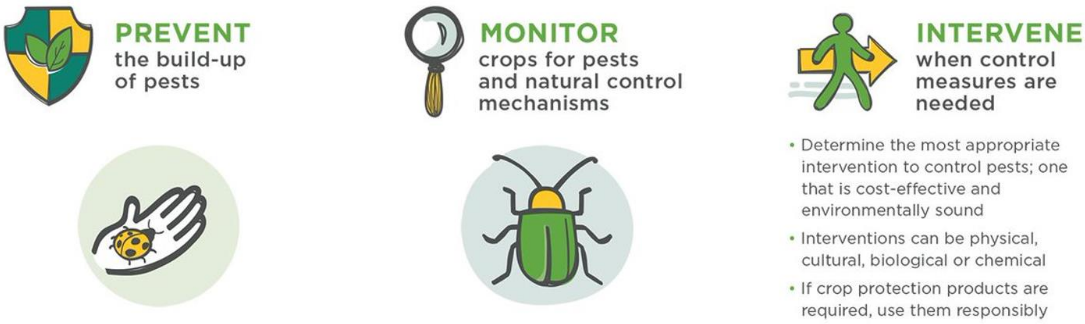


Figure 2: **Key components of IPM strategy**

IPM is a holistic approach to pest management that integrates various strategies, starting with pest identification and monitoring, and emphasizes prevention, biological control, and chemical control as a last resort. Decision support systems play a crucial role in implementing IPM effectively, helping farmers make informed decisions to protect their crops while minimizing the environmental impact (Fitt and Wilson, 2012; Reddy, 2017).

Benefits of IPM

IPM is an eco-friendly and sustainable approach to managing pests in agriculture and other ecosystems. It offers a wide range of benefits, which are detailed below:

- *Reduction in pesticide use:* IPM prioritizes the use of non-chemical and less toxic methods to control pests. By employing techniques such as biological control, crop rotation, and the use of pest-resistant crop varieties, farmers can significantly reduce their reliance on chemical pesticides (Ehi-Eromosele *et al.*, 2013). This not only decreases the environmental impact of agriculture but also minimizes the risk of pesticide residues in food products and reduces the development of pesticide-resistant pests.

- *Preservation of beneficial organisms:* One of the core principles of IPM is the preservation of natural enemies of pests, such as predators and parasitoids. By avoiding the indiscriminate use of pesticides, IPM allows these beneficial organisms to thrive and help control pest populations naturally. This helps maintain a balanced ecosystem and reduces the need for synthetic chemicals (Ehler, 2006).
- *Enhanced crop yield and quality:* IPM strategies aim to optimize crop health and productivity. By effectively managing pest populations, crops are less susceptible to damage, leading to higher yields and improved crop quality. This benefits both farmers and consumers by ensuring a more abundant and better-quality food supply (Karuppuchamy and Venugopal, 2016).
- *Long-term sustainability of agriculture:* IPM practices are designed for long-term sustainability. By reducing the reliance on pesticides and preserving ecosystem services, IPM helps maintain the health of agricultural ecosystems over time. This ensures that agriculture can continue to thrive without causing harm to the environment, and it reduces the negative impacts of agriculture on soil, water, and biodiversity.
- *Economic advantages for farmers:* Implementing IPM can lead to economic advantages for farmers. While the initial adoption of IPM practices may require some investment and training, the long-term benefits include reduced input costs (such as pesticides), higher crop yields, and improved marketability of produce due to reduced pesticide residues. Additionally, IPM can lead to more stable and sustainable income for farmers by mitigating the risks associated with pest outbreaks (Lamichhane *et al.,* 2016).

IPM offers a holistic and sustainable approach to pest management in agriculture. By reducing pesticide use, preserving beneficial organisms, enhancing crop yield and quality, ensuring the long-term sustainability of agriculture, and providing economic advantages for farmers, IPM contributes to a healthier and more environmentally friendly agricultural system (Deguine *et al.*,2021).

Challenges and barriers to implementing IPM

IPM is a sustainable approach to pest control that seeks to minimize the use of chemical pesticides while effectively managing pests through a combination of biological, physical, chemical, and cultural practices (Nishad *et al.,* 2024). While IPM offers numerous benefits, its successful implementation is not without its challenges and barriers (Horgan, 2017). In this section, five major obstacles that often hinder the widespread adoption of IPM strategies.

- *Lack of awareness and education:* One of the foremost challenges in implementing IPM is the lack of awareness and education among farmers. Many farmers may not be familiar with the principles and techniques of IPM, and they may continue to rely on conventional pesticide-based approaches simply because they are unaware of the alternatives (Ekstrom and Ekbom, 2011). Effective educational programs and outreach efforts are essential to disseminate knowledge about IPM practices, emphasizing its benefits in terms of reduced pesticide use, cost savings, and environmental sustainability.

- *Resistance to change among farmers:* Farmers often resist change, especially when it comes to altering long-standing practices. The transition from conventional pest control methods to IPM can be met with scepticism and reluctance. Farmers may be hesitant to adopt new techniques, fearing potential risks to their crop yields and income. Overcoming this resistance requires not only education but also demonstrating the practical benefits of IPM through successful case studies and pilot programs (Kogan, 1998; Tiwari and Mishra, 2024).
- *Economic and logistical constraints:* IPM may require initial investments in infrastructure, equipment, and training. Farmers, particularly those with limited resources, may find it challenging to bear these upfront costs. Additionally, IPM can be more labour-intensive than conventional pesticide applications, which can strain farm budgets and resources. To address these economic barriers, governments and agricultural organizations can provide financial incentives, subsidies, or low-interest loans to facilitate the adoption of IPM practices.
- *Regulatory and policy challenges:* Regulatory and policy frameworks can either support or hinder the adoption of IPM. In some cases, existing regulations may favour the use of chemical pesticides, making it difficult for farmers to transition to IPM (Coll and Wajnberg, 2017). Conversely, supportive policies that encourage sustainable agriculture and provide incentives for IPM adoption can facilitate its implementation. Policymakers must work collaboratively with the agricultural sector to create an environment conducive to IPM practices (Baker *et al.,* 2020).
- *Research and development needs:* Continual research and development are critical for improving IPM strategies. New pests, crop varieties, and environmental conditions require ongoing innovation and adaptation of IPM techniques. Funding for research and the dissemination of research findings to farmers are essential components of a successful IPM program. Additionally, ensuring that IPM strategies are locally relevant and tailored to specific farming systems is crucial for their effectiveness (Fitt *et al.,* 2009).

Additional solutions:

- Promote farmer-to-farmer learning and knowledge sharing.
- Develop and use decision support tools to help farmers make informed pest management decisions.
- Provide incentives to farmers to adopt IPM practices, such as certification programs and market premiums.
- Support research on IPM practices and technologies.

By addressing these challenges and barriers, we can accelerate the adoption of IPM and reap its many benefits, including reduced pesticide use, improved environmental quality, and more sustainable agriculture (Mishra and Mishra, 2024; Alam *et al.,* 2016).

While IPM offers a promising path toward sustainable and environmentally friendly agriculture, overcoming the challenges and barriers to its implementation requires a multifaceted approach. Efforts to raise awareness, address resistance to change, alleviate economic constraints, revise regulatory policies, and invest in research and development will collectively contribute to the wider adoption of IPM practices in agriculture (Maredia, 2003).

Table 2: Challenges and barriers with their solutions to implementing IPM

Challenge	Barrier	Solution
Lack of knowledge and training	Farmers and extension agents may not be familiar with IPM practices or how to implement them.	Provide training and support to farmers and extension agents on IPM principles and practices. Develop and distribute educational materials on IPM.
Economic costs	IPM can require more labour and upfront investment than traditional pest control methods.	Provide financial assistance to farmers to help them adopt IPM practices. Develop and promote cost-effective IPM methods.
Complexity of IPM	IPM can be complex and time-consuming to implement.	Develop and promote simplified IPM programs that are tailored to the specific needs of farmers and crops.
Lack of availability of IPM inputs	Biological control agents and other IPM inputs may not be readily available or affordable.	Invest in research and development of IPM inputs. Support the production and distribution of IPM inputs.
Pesticide resistance	Pests can develop resistance to pesticides, which can reduce the effectiveness of IPM programs.	Develop and promote IPM programs that rely on a variety of pest control methods, including non-chemical methods such as biological control, cultural practices, and habitat management.
Lack of government support	Government policies may not be supportive of IPM.	Advocate for policies that support IPM, such as financial assistance for farmers and research funding.

Future Trends in IPM

IPM is an evolving field that continuously adapts to the challenges posed by pests, changing agricultural practices, and environmental concerns (Brewer and Goodell, 2012). Looking ahead, several major trends are expected to shape the future of IPM:

- *Advances in technology and data analytics:* Advances in technology are poised to revolutionize the way IPM is implemented. Precision agriculture tools, such as drones equipped with sensors and GPS technology, will enable farmers to monitor their fields in real-time. These tools will provide valuable data on pest populations, crop health, and environmental conditions. Artificial intelligence and machine learning algorithms will process this data to predict pest outbreaks and recommend optimal pest control strategies.

This data-driven approach will not only improve pest management efficiency but also reduce the need for broad-spectrum pesticides (Koul and Cuperus, 2007).

- *Integration of IPM with organic and sustainable farming practices:* As consumers demand more sustainable and organic food options, there will be a growing need to integrate IPM principles with organic and sustainable farming practices. IPM offers a middle ground between conventional pesticide-intensive agriculture and completely organic farming (Kumar *et al.,* 2019). Farmers will increasingly adopt IPM strategies that emphasize biological control methods, crop rotation, and habitat manipulation to reduce pest pressure while maintaining ecological balance. This integration will help meet consumer demands for pesticide-free and environmentally friendly produce (Abrol, 2013; Nawaz and Ahmad, 2015).
- *Global collaboration and knowledge sharing:* Pest management is a global concern, as pests do not respect borders. The future of IPM will involve increased global collaboration and knowledge sharing among researchers, farmers, and policymakers. International organizations, research institutions, and governments will work together to develop and disseminate best practices in IPM. This collaborative approach will foster innovation, as researchers from different regions share insights and develop solutions to address region-specific pest challenges.
- *Emerging pest threats and adaptation of IPM strategies:* Climate change and globalization are leading to the emergence of new pest threats and the spread of existing ones to new areas. IPM strategies will need to adapt to these changing pest dynamics. Researchers will focus on developing resilient crops and pest-resistant varieties through breeding and genetic engineering (Kabir and Rainis, 2013). Additionally, IPM programs will incorporate early detection and rapid response measures to mitigate the impact of invasive pests. Adaptive management strategies will be crucial to stay ahead of evolving pest threats while minimizing environmental and economic risks (Mishra *et al.*, 2024).

The future of IPM is marked by a convergence of technology, sustainability, global cooperation, and adaptability. These trends reflect a growing awareness of the need for more efficient and environmentally friendly pest management practices as agriculture continues to evolve in the face of evolving challenges. IPM will play a pivotal role in ensuring food security and sustainability in the years to come (Kvakkestad *et al.*, 2021).

Conclusion:

IPM offers a beacon of hope for a future where agriculture thrives alongside environmental well-being. Studies conducted by the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) indicate that IPM programs can reduce pesticide use by up to 65%, significantly lowering the risk of environmental contamination. This translates to cleaner water sources, healthier soil ecosystems, and a reduced threat to beneficial insects like pollinators, which are crucial for maintaining biodiversity and ensuring long-term food security. Beyond environmental benefits, IPM fosters economic sustainability for farmers. Research by the International Rice Research

Institute (IRRI) demonstrates that IPM strategies can decrease production costs by up to 30%, primarily through the minimized reliance on expensive chemical pesticides. This empowers farmers, particularly small-scale producers, to invest in other aspects of their operations, leading to increased profitability and resilience. The social impact of IPM is equally noteworthy. By promoting safer food production practices, IPM safeguards the health of agricultural workers and consumers alike. A 2020 report by the World Health Organization (WHO) estimates that over 3 million cases of acute pesticide poisoning occur annually, highlighting the critical need for alternative pest management approaches. IPM directly addresses this concern, paving the way for a healthier agricultural sector for all stakeholders. IPM stands as a powerful testament to the idea that agricultural productivity and environmental responsibility can co-exist. By embracing this holistic approach, we can cultivate a future where our food systems are not only efficient but also sustainable, safeguarding the well-being of our planet and its inhabitants for generations to come.

References:

1. Abrol, D. P. (Ed.). (2013). Integrated pest management: current concepts and ecological perspective.
2. Alam, M. Z., Haque, M. M., Islam, M. S., Hossain, E., Hasan, S. B., Hasan, S. B., & Hossain, M. S. (2016). Comparative study of integrated pest management and farmers practices on sustainable environment in the rice ecosystem. *International journal of zoology*, *2016*.
3. Baker, B. P., Green, T. A., & Loker, A. J. (2020). Biological control and integrated pest management in organic and conventional systems. *Biological Control*, *140*, 104095.
4. Barzman, M. S., Bertschinger, L., Dachbrodt-Saaydeh, S., Graf, B., Jensen, J. E., Joergensen, L. N., ... & Sattin, M. (2014). Integrated Pest Management policy, research and implementation: European initiatives. *Integrated Pest Management: Experiences with Implementation, Global Overview, Vol. 4*, 415-428.
5. Bottrell, D. G., & Schoenly, K. G. (2018). Integrated pest management for resource-limited farmers: challenges for achieving ecological, social and economic sustainability. *The Journal of Agricultural Science*, *156*(3), 408-426.
6. Brévault, T., & Bouyer, J. (2014). From integrated to system-wide pest management: Challenges for sustainable agriculture. *Outlooks on Pest Management*, *25*(3), 212-213.
7. Brewer, M. J., & Goodell, P. B. (2012). Approaches and incentives to implement integrated pest management that addresses regional and environmental issues. *Annual review of entomology*, *57*, 41-59.
8. Coll, M., & Wajnberg, E. (Eds.). (2017). *Environmental pest management: challenges for agronomists, ecologists, economists and policymakers*. John Wiley & Sons.
9. Dara, S. K. (2019). The new integrated pest management paradigm for the modern age. *Journal of Integrated Pest Management*, *10*(1), 12.

10. Deguine, J. P., Aubertot, J. N., Flor, R. J., Lescourret, F., Wyckhuys, K. A., & Ratnadass, A. (2021). Integrated pest management: good intentions, hard realities. A review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, *41*(3), 38.
11. Dent, D., & Binks, R. H. (2020). *Insect pest management*. Cabi.
12. Dhawan, A. K., & Peshin, R. (2009). Integrated pest management: concept, opportunities and challenges. *Integrated Pest Management: Innovation-Development Process: Volume 1*, 51-81.
13. Duncan, L. W., & Noling, J. W. (1998). Agricultural sustainability and nematode integrated pest management. *Plant and nematode interactions*, *36*, 251-287.
14. Edwards, C. A. (1987). The concept of integrated systems in lower input/sustainable agriculture. *American Journal of Alternative Agriculture*, *2*(4), 148-152.
15. Ehi-Eromosele, C. O., Nwinyi, O. C., & Ajani, O. O. (2013). Integrated pest management. In *Weed and pest control-conventional and new challenges*. IntechOpen.
16. Ehler, L. E. (2006). Integrated pest management (IPM): definition, historical development and implementation, and the other IPM. *Pest management science*, *62*(9), 787-789.
17. Ekström, G., & Ekbom, B. (2011). Pest control in agro-ecosystems: an ecological approach. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences*, *30*(1-2), 74-94.
18. Fahad, S., Saud, S., Akhter, A., Bajwa, A. A., Hassan, S., Battaglia, M., ... & Irshad, I. (2021). Bio-based integrated pest management in rice: An agro-ecosystems friendly approach for agricultural sustainability. *Journal of the Saudi Society of Agricultural Sciences*, *20*(2), 94-102.
19. Fitt, G., & Wilson, L. (2012). Integrated pest management for sustainable agriculture. In *Integrated pest management: principles and practice* (pp. 27-40). Wallingford UK: CABI.
20. Fitt, G., Wilson, L., Kelly, D., & Mensah, R. (2009). Advances with integrated pest management as a component of sustainable agriculture: the case of the Australian cotton industry. *Integrated Pest Management: Dissemination and Impact: Volume 2*, 507-524.
21. Fitt, G., Wilson, L., Mensah, R., & Daly, J. (2004). Advances with Integrated Pest Management as a component of sustainable agriculture: the case of the Australian cotton industry.
22. Horgan, F. (2017). Integrated pest management for sustainable rice cultivation: a holistic approach. *Achieving sustainable cultivation of rice: Cultivation, pest and disease management*.
23. Kabir, M. H., & Rainis, R. (2013). Determinants and methods of integrated pest management adoption in Bangladesh: An environment friendly approach. *American-Eurasian journal of sustainable agriculture*, *7*(2), 99-107.
24. Karuppuchamy, P., & Venugopal, S. (2016). Integrated pest management. In *Ecofriendly pest management for food security* (pp. 651-684). Academic Press.

25. Kogan, M. (1998). Integrated pest management: historical perspectives and contemporary developments. *Annual review of entomology*, *43*(1), 243-270.
26. Koul, O., & Cuperus, G. W. (2007). Ecologically based integrated pest management: present concept and new solutions. *Koul, O.; Cuperus, GW Ecologically based integrated pest management. CABI*, 1-17.
27. Kumar, N., Kushwaha, R. R., Meena, N. R., Mishra, H., & Yadav, A. P. S. (2023). A study on costs and returns of paddy cultivation in Ambedkar Nagar district of Uttar Pradesh. *International Journal of Statistics and Applied Mathematics*, *SP*, *8*(3), 107-111.
28. Kumar, S., Kumar, N., Singh, R., & Sharma, B. D. (2019). Integrated pest management is a holistic approach in modern agriculture. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*, *8*(4S), 81-84.
29. Kvakkestad, V., Steiro, Å. L., & Vatn, A. (2021). Pesticide policies and farm behavior: the introduction of regulations for integrated pest management. *Agriculture*, *11*(9), 828.
30. Lamichhane, J. R., Aubertot, J. N., Begg, G., Birch, A. N. E., Boonekamp, P., Dachbrodt-Saaydeh, S., ... & Messéan, A. (2016). Networking of integrated pest management: A powerful approach to address common challenges in agriculture. *Crop protection*, *89*, 139-151.
31. Lewis, W. J., Van Lenteren, J. C., Phatak, S. C., & Tumlinson Iii, J. H. (1997). A total system approach to sustainable pest management. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, *94*(23), 12243-12248.
32. Mancini, F., Van Bruggen, A. H., & Jiggins, J. L. (2007). Evaluating cotton integrated pest management (IPM) farmer field school outcomes using the sustainable livelihoods approach in India. *Experimental Agriculture*, *43*(1), 97-112.
33. Maredia, K. M. (2003). Integrated pest management in the global arena: introduction and overview. In *Integrated pest management in the global arena* (pp. 1-8). Wallingford UK: Cabi Publishing.
34. Meerman, F., Van de Ven, G. W. J., Van Keulen, H., & Breman, H. (1996). Integrated crop management: an approach to sustainable agricultural development. *International Journal of Pest Management*, *42*(1), 13-24.
35. Mishra, H. (2024). Counting the Costs: Understanding Agricultural Economics and the Concept of Costs. In Krashankant Sharma, Pranjal Singh, Shreya Singh, Ashwani Yadav, Vedangi Awasthi (Ed.), *Text Book on Practices for Agricultural Sustainability* (pp. 198–210). Golden Leaf Publishers.
36. Mishra, H. (2024). Molecular Technology in Agriculture. In Deepak Kumar Patel, Shripati Dwivedi, Anupam Dubey, Abhishek Kumar, and Waris Ali (Ed.), *Agricultural Transformation in the Modern Era* (pp. 204–226). Elite Publishing House.
37. Mishra, H., & Mishra, D. (2023). Artificial intelligence and machine learning in agriculture: Transforming farming systems. *Res. Trends Agric. Sci*, *1*, 1-16.

38. Mishra, H., & Mishra, D. (2024). Economic Evaluation of UAV-Based Soil Sampling Approaches. In *Applications of Computer Vision and Drone Technology in Agriculture 4.0* (pp. 271-291). Singapore: Springer Nature Singapore.
39. Mishra, H., Tiwari, A. K., & Nishad, D. C. (2024). Economic Viability of Sustainable Agriculture Practices in Modern Farming. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 105.
40. Nawaz, A., & Ahmad, J. N. (2015). Insect pest management in conservation agriculture. *Conservation agriculture*, 133-155.
41. Nawaz, A., Sufyan, M., Gogi, M. D., & Javed, M. W. (2019). Sustainable management of insect-pests. *Innovations in sustainable agriculture*, 287-335.
42. Nishad, D. C., Mishra, H., Tiwari, A. K., & Mishra, D. (2024). Post-Harvest Management: Enhancing Food Security and Sustainability. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 136.
43. Prokopy, R., & Kogan, M. (2009). Integrated pest management. In *Encyclopedia of insects* (pp. 523-528). Academic Press.
44. Reddy, P. P. (2017). *Agro-ecological approaches to pest management for sustainable agriculture* (pp. 29-41). Singapore: Springer Singapore.
45. Romeh, A. A. (2019). Integrated pest management for sustainable agriculture. *Sustainability of Agricultural Environment in Egypt: Part II: Soil-Water-Plant Nexus*, 215-234.
46. Samanta, S., Maji, A., Das, M., Banerjee, S., Bhattacharjee, A., Pal, N., ... & Mukherjee, S. (2024). An Updated Integrated Pest Management System: A Footprint for Modern-Day Sustainable Agricultural Practices. *UTTAR PRADESH JOURNAL OF ZOOLOGY*, *45*(8), 71-79.
47. Shah, F. M., & Razaq, M. (2020). From agriculture to sustainable agriculture: Prospects for improving pest management in industrial revolution 4.0. *Handbook of Smart Materials, Technologies, and Devices: Applications of Industry 4.0*, 1-18.
48. Singh, A., & Sharma, O. P. (2004). Integrated pest management for sustainable agriculture. *Indian Agriculture*, 11.
49. Singh, A., Dhiman, N., Kar, A. K., Singh, D., Purohit, M. P., Ghosh, D., & Patnaik, S. (2020). Advances in controlled release pesticide formulations: Prospects to safer integrated pest management and sustainable agriculture. *Journal of hazardous materials*, *385*, 121525.
50. Singh, J. K., Yadav, K. K., & Kumar, V. (2017). Integrated pest management: Conservation practices for agriculture and environment. *Int. J. Environ. Rehabil. Conserv*, *8*, 17-28.
51. Singh, M., & Mishra, H. (2023). Medicinal Plant Farming to Improve Farmers' Economy Agriallis, 30–36.

52. Souto, A. L., Sylvestre, M., Tölke, E. D., Tavares, J. F., Barbosa-Filho, J. M., & Cebrián-Torrejón, G. (2021). Plant-derived pesticides as an alternative to pest management and sustainable agricultural production: Prospects, applications and challenges. *Molecules*, *26*(16), 4835.
53. Thomas, M. B. (1999). Ecological approaches and the development of "truly integrated" pest management. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, *96*(11), 5944-5951.
54. Tiwari, A. K., & Mishra, H. (2024). Sustainable Agriculture: The Future of World. In Deepak Kumar Patel, Shripati Dwivedi, Anupam Dubey, Abhishek Kumar, and Waris Ali (Ed.), *Agricultural Transformation in the Modern Era* (pp. 167–192). Elite Publishing House.
55. Tiwari, A. K., Mishra, H., & Nishad, D. C. (2024). Market Dynamics and Consumer Perceptions of Organic Produce in Contemporary Agriculture. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 120.
56. Tiwari, A. K., Mishra, H., Nishad, D. C., & Pandey, A. (2023). Sustainable water management in agriculture: irrigation techniques and water conservation. *Dr. Ajay B. Jadhao*, *53*.
57. Trivedi, T. P., & Ahuja, D. B. (2011). Integrated pest management: approaches and implementation. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, *81*(11), 981-993.
58. Way, M. J., & Van Emden, H. F. (2000). Integrated pest management in practice—pathways towards successful application. *Crop protection*, *19*(2), 81-103.

MARKET FORECASTING AND PRICE ANALYSIS WITH ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE IN AGRICULTURE

Harshit Mishra*[1], Deep Chand Nishad[2],

Ankit Kumar Tiwari[1], Rupali Singh[3] and Divyanshi Mishra[1]

[1]Department of Agril. Economics, College of Agriculture, Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology, Kumarganj, Ayodhya (U.P.) - 224 229, India

[2]Department of Agronomy, Shri Durga Ji Post Graduate College,

Chandeshwar, Azamgarh, (U.P.) -276128,

Affiliated to Veer Bahadur Singh Purvanchal University, Jaunpur, (U.P.), India

[3]Department of Agronomy, College of Agriculture, Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology, Kumarganj, Ayodhya (U.P.) - 224 229, India

*Corresponding author E-mail: wehars@gmail.com

Abstract:

The agricultural industry faces a complex challenge ensuring food security for a growing population with limited land and resources. Accurate market forecasting and price analysis are crucial for farmers, businesses and policymakers to navigate this challenge. Traditional forecasting techniques, including qualitative and quantitative methods, face limitations in capturing the dynamic nature of agricultural markets. Market dynamics are influenced by a confluence of factors. Supply and demand forces, government regulations, weather patterns and global trends all play a role in shaping agricultural prices. Time-series analysis, cross-sectional analysis and comparative analysis are some of the methods employed to understand these price dynamics. However, these methods often struggle to account for the multitude of variables and non-linear relationships at play. Artificial intelligence (AI) offers a powerful new approach to market forecasting and price analysis in agriculture. Machine learning algorithms, such as regression analysis, neural networks and decision trees, can learn from vast datasets to identify complex patterns and predict future trends. Big data analytics, coupled with AI, allows for the processing and analysis of real-time data streams, further enhancing forecasting accuracy. AI applications in price analysis are diverse. Predictive modelling helps anticipate price fluctuations, while sentiment analysis gauges market psychology. Real-time data processing enables farmers to make informed decisions regarding harvest timing and sales strategies. Integrating market forecasting with price analysis provides a holistic view of the agricultural landscape. This synergy empowers stakeholders to make data-driven decisions that optimize resource allocation, minimize risk and maximize profits. While challenges remain in data integration and algorithm development, the future of market forecasting and price analysis in agriculture is undoubtedly intertwined with advancements in AI. By harnessing the power of AI, the agricultural sector can navigate the complexities of the market and ensure a more sustainable and secure food supply for all.

Keywords: Agriculture, Artificial Intelligence, Big Data, Market Forecasting, Price Analysis

Introduction:

The agricultural sector faces a multitude of challenges, including a growing global population, climate change and resource scarcity. To ensure food security and optimize farm profitability, robust market forecasting and price analysis are crucial. This is where Artificial Intelligence (AI) emerges as a game-changer, offering unparalleled capabilities to predict market trends and price fluctuations (Heidarpanah *et al.*, 2023). Market forecasting involves predicting future market conditions based on historical data, current trends and various influencing factors. Broadly categorized as qualitative and quantitative, forecasting techniques offer valuable insights for stakeholders across the agricultural value chain. Qualitative methods, such as expert opinions and market surveys, provide a directional understanding of future trends. Quantitative methods, on the other hand, leverage statistical models and econometric analysis to arrive at more precise forecasts. However, agricultural market forecasting presents unique challenges (Tiwari *et al.*, 2023). The inherent volatility of agricultural prices due to weather patterns, disease outbreaks and geopolitical instability makes accurate predictions difficult. Despite these challenges, precise market forecasts empower farmers to make informed decisions regarding planting, resource allocation and marketing strategies. Anticipating market trends allows them to capitalize on favourable conditions and mitigate potential losses (Georgilakis, 2007).

Price dynamics in agriculture are complex and influenced by a myriad of factors. Supply and demand are the fundamental forces driving prices. Fluctuations in crop yields, storage capacity and consumer demand significantly impact market equilibrium. Additionally, government policies and subsidies can play a crucial role in influencing prices. For instance, government intervention to maintain stable food prices can affect market dynamics. Beyond these, weather conditions have a profound impact on agricultural prices (Miah *et al.*, 2015). Floods, droughts and pest infestations can drastically reduce yields, leading to price spikes. Conversely, favourable weather conditions can lead to bumper harvests, exerting downward pressure on prices. Finally, global market trends, such as trade agreements and currency fluctuations, also influence agricultural commodity prices. Understanding the interplay of these factors is essential for conducting effective price analysis. Several techniques are employed for price analysis, including time-series analysis that examines historical price data to identify patterns and trends (Mishra and Mishra, 2024). Cross-sectional analysis compares prices of different commodities within the same market, while comparative analysis examines price movements across different geographical regions. Price analysis empowers farmers to negotiate better deals, optimize storage decisions and manage risk effectively (Al-Fattah, 2019).

The integration of AI into agriculture marks a significant leap forward in market forecasting and price analysis. Machine learning algorithms, a subfield of AI, offer powerful tools for analysing vast datasets of agricultural data. Regression analysis allows for identifying relationships between historical data and future market trends. Neural networks, inspired by the human brain, can learn complex patterns from data, leading to more accurate price predictions (Annor Antwi and Al-Dherasi, 2019). Additionally, decision trees provide a structured approach to classifying market conditions and predicting price outcomes based on various factors. Support vector machines efficiently identify patterns in high-dimensional data, further enhancing the accuracy of forecasts. Furthermore, big data analytics, another key aspect of AI, plays a critical role in market forecasting. By analysing massive datasets encompassing weather data, soil health information, commodity prices and consumer behaviour, AI models can generate highly precise forecasts (Mishra, 2024). However, it's important to acknowledge the challenges and limitations of AI in market forecasting. The accuracy of AI models relies heavily on the quality and completeness of the data used for training. Biases present in the data can lead to skewed forecasts. Additionally, unforeseen events, such as pandemics or natural disasters, can render AI models ineffective (Chopra and Sharma, 2021).

AI empowers stakeholders in the agricultural sector to leverage predictive modelling for price trends. By analysing historical price data, weather forecasts and market sentiment, AI models can predict future price movements with a higher degree of accuracy. This allows farmers to plan their marketing strategies effectively and secure better returns on their produce. Sentiment analysis, another AI application, gauges market sentiment by analysing social media conversations, news articles and online forums (Kang *et al.*, 2020). This helps farmers understand consumer preferences and adjust their production strategies accordingly. Additionally, AI facilitates real-time data processing for price prediction. With the proliferation of sensors and internet-of-things (IoT) devices in agriculture, real-time data on weather conditions, soil moisture and crop health become readily available (Weng *et al.*, 2018; Tiwari and Mishra, 2024). Feeding this real-time data into AI models allows for continuous price adjustments and informed decision-making. Many case studies demonstrate the successful implementation of AI in price analysis. For instance, AI-powered platforms are being used to predict the future prices of crops like corn, wheat and soybeans with remarkable accuracy. These platforms empower farmers to make informed decisions about selling their produce at the most opportune time (Ferreira *et al.*, 2021).

Integrating market forecasting with price analysis offers a comprehensive understanding of future market conditions and price trends. This synergistic approach allows farmers to not only anticipate future demand but also predict the corresponding price movements. By combining insights from market forecasts with price analysis (Sahay and Tripathi, 2014).

Fundamentals of market forecasting

Market forecasting is a critical aspect of decision-making in agriculture, enabling stakeholders to anticipate future market trends and plan their operations accordingly. This section discusses the foundational aspects of market forecasting, including its definition, types of techniques employed, challenges inherent in agricultural forecasting and the significance of accuracy in these predictions.

1. Definition and concept of market forecasting

Market forecasting in agriculture refers to the process of predicting future market conditions, including prices, demand, supply and other relevant factors, based on historical data, statistical models and other analytical tools. It involves extrapolating current trends and patterns to make informed estimations about future developments in agricultural markets.

At its core, market forecasting aims to provide insights into the potential direction of prices and market dynamics, helping farmers, traders, policymakers and other stakeholders make informed decisions regarding production, marketing, investment and risk management strategies (Nair and Mohandas, 2015).

2. Types of market forecasting techniques

Market forecasting techniques can be broadly categorized into qualitative and quantitative methods, each with its own set of approaches and tools.

a. Qualitative methods: Qualitative forecasting methods rely on expert judgment, subjective assessments and non-quantitative data to predict future market trends. These methods are often used when historical data is limited, or when factors influencing the market are complex and not easily quantifiable. Common qualitative techniques include Delphi method, market research, expert opinion surveys and scenario analysis.

b. Quantitative methods: Quantitative forecasting methods, on the other hand, involve the use of historical data, mathematical models and statistical algorithms to generate numerical predictions of future market variables. These methods are characterized by their reliance on empirical data and mathematical rigor. Examples of quantitative techniques include time series analysis, regression analysis, econometric modelling and machine learning algorithms.

Table 1: Difference between qualitative and quantitative methods in market forecasting techniques

Feature	Qualitative Methods	Quantitative Methods
Data Used	Subjective opinions, expert judgment, market research	Historical data, statistical models
Analysis Method	Expert panels, surveys, brainstorming	Statistical analysis, mathematical models
Strengths	Useful for new products/markets, captures intangible factors	More objective and data-driven, provides a range of forecasting models
Weaknesses	Subjective bias, limited accuracy	Relies on past data, may not capture future disruptions
Best suited for	Exploring new opportunities, understanding customer sentiment	Short-term forecasting, established markets

3. Challenges in market forecasting in agriculture

Market forecasting in agriculture faces several challenges, stemming from the inherent complexities and uncertainties associated with agricultural markets. Some of the major challenges include:

- **Volatility:** Agricultural markets are prone to fluctuations due to various factors such as weather conditions, global economic trends, policy changes and market speculation, making it difficult to accurately predict future prices and demand.
- **Data limitations:** Agricultural data, especially in developing countries, may be scarce, incomplete, or unreliable, posing challenges for accurate forecasting. Additionally, the quality and availability of data may vary across different agricultural commodities and regions.
- **Seasonality:** Many agricultural markets exhibit seasonal patterns and cyclical fluctuations, which can complicate forecasting efforts. Predicting the timing and magnitude of seasonal changes requires sophisticated modelling techniques and a deep understanding of seasonal factors.
- **External shocks:** Agricultural markets are vulnerable to external shocks such as natural disasters, disease outbreaks, trade disruptions and geopolitical tensions, which can have unpredictable effects on supply and demand dynamics.

4. Importance of accurate market forecasting

Accurate market forecasting is essential for various stakeholders in the agricultural sector for the following reasons:

- **Strategic planning:** Farmers, agribusinesses and policymakers rely on market forecasts to formulate long-term strategies, allocate resources efficiently and mitigate risks associated with market volatility.
- **Risk management:** Accurate forecasts enable farmers and traders to hedge against price fluctuations, manage inventory levels and make informed decisions about production, marketing and procurement activities (Mishra, 2024).
- **Price discovery:** Market forecasts play a crucial role in price discovery, helping buyers and sellers determine fair market prices, negotiate contracts and optimize their trading decisions.
- **Policy formulation:** Governments and regulatory agencies use market forecasts to design agricultural policies, regulate markets and support farmers in times of crisis, such as price shocks or supply disruptions.

A thorough understanding of the fundamentals of market forecasting, including its techniques, challenges and importance, is essential for navigating the complexities of agricultural markets and making informed decisions in an ever-changing economic landscape.

Price analysis in agricultural markets

1. Price dynamics in agriculture

Price dynamics in agricultural markets are multifaceted and influenced by a myriad of factors. To comprehend these dynamics, it is imperative to delve into the intricate interplay between supply and demand forces, government policies and subsidies, weather conditions and global market trends.

2. Factors influencing agricultural prices

a. Supply and demand forces: At the core of agricultural price determination lies the fundamental economic principle of supply and demand. Fluctuations in supply, driven by variables such as crop yields, livestock production and technological advancements, directly impact market prices. Simultaneously, demand dynamics, influenced by factors like population growth, dietary shifts and economic conditions, contribute significantly to price variability. Understanding the equilibrium between supply and demand is pivotal for predicting price movements accurately (Hong and Hsiao, 2002).

b. Government policies and subsidies: Government interventions play a crucial role in shaping agricultural markets. Policies related to trade, tariffs, subsidies and regulations exert substantial influence on price dynamics. Subsidies provided to farmers, for instance, can affect production levels and, consequently, market prices. Similarly, trade policies and tariffs imposed on agricultural imports and exports alter market dynamics by impacting the balance between domestic and international supply and demand.

c. Weather conditions: Agriculture is inherently vulnerable to the vagaries of weather. Adverse weather events such as droughts, floods, or extreme temperatures can disrupt crop yields, leading to scarcity and price spikes. Conversely, favourable weather conditions can bolster production, resulting in surpluses and downward pressure on prices. Analysing historical weather patterns, employing meteorological forecasts and integrating climate change projections are integral components of weather-based price analysis in agriculture.

d. Global market trends: In today's interconnected world, agricultural markets are deeply influenced by global trends and developments. Factors such as international trade agreements, currency fluctuations, geopolitical tensions and shifts in consumer preferences transcend national borders to impact prices worldwide. Moreover, the interconnectedness of agricultural commodities across regions necessitates a comprehensive understanding of global supply chains and market dynamics. Monitoring international market trends and their ripple effects on local agricultural prices is indispensable for informed decision-making (Nishad *et al.,* 2024).

3. Methods of price analysis

Price analysis in agriculture plays a pivotal role in decision-making processes for farmers, agricultural businesses and policymakers. Employing sophisticated techniques grounded in AI can enhance the accuracy and reliability of price forecasts, thereby aiding in strategic planning and risk management. In this section, we discuss three primary methods of price analysis: Time-Series Analysis, Cross-Sectional Analysis and Comparative Analysis.

3.1. Time-series analysis

Time-series analysis involves examining historical price data to identify patterns, trends and seasonal variations over a specified period. This method relies on the assumption that past prices hold valuable information about future price movements. By leveraging AI algorithms, such as autoregressive integrated moving average (ARIMA) or recurrent neural networks (RNNs), analysts can model complex relationships within the time series data and generate forecasts with a high degree of accuracy (Tiwari *et al.*, 2024). There are various formulas used in time series analysis, depending on the specific task. The basic mathematical form for time-series analysis can be represented as follows:

Let Y_t denote the value of the variable at time t.

i). Trend analysis: $Y_t = T_t + S_t + R_t$

where:

- T_t represents the trend component,
- S_t represents the seasonal component,
- R_t represents the random component or residual.

ii). Moving average: $MA_t = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} Y_{t-i+1}$

iii). ARIMA model: $Y_t = \phi_0 + \phi_1 Y_{t-1} + \phi_2 Y_{t-2} + \ldots + \phi_p Y_{t-p} + \epsilon_t$

where:

- Y_t is the value of the time series at time t,
- $\phi_0, \phi_1, \ldots, \phi_p$ are the parameters of the model,
- ϵ_t represents the error term at time t.

Example: Consider the price analysis of wheat over the past five years (as shown in Table 2). By plotting monthly prices and applying a moving average, we can observe seasonal fluctuations, such as price spikes during harvest seasons or dips during off-peak periods. This analysis can help farmers and traders anticipate future price movements and adjust their strategies accordingly.

Table 2: Example of time-series analysis

Year	Month	Average Price (per ton)
2020	Jan	$300
2020	Feb	$310
2020	Mar	$320
...	...	...
2024	Dec	$350

3.2. Cross-sectional analysis

Cross-sectional analysis involves comparing prices of similar agricultural products at a specific point in time across different geographic regions or market segments. This method aims to uncover disparities in pricing and identify factors driving variations among different markets. AI-powered machine learning algorithms, such as random forest or support vector machines, can be employed to analyse large datasets and identify significant variables impacting price differentials (Ticknor, 2013). One common approach is to use multiple regression analysis, where the dependent variable (Y) is regressed on several independent variables ($X_1, X_2, \ldots, X_n$). The general formula for multiple regression in cross-sectional analysis is:

$Y_i = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X_{1i} + \beta_2 X_{2i} + \ldots + \beta_n \times X_{ni} + \varepsilon_i$

Where:

- Y_i is the dependent variable for the i^{th} entity.
- $X_{1i}, X_{2i}, \ldots, X_{ni}$ are the independent variables for the i^{th} entity.
- $\beta_0, \beta_1, \beta_2, \ldots, \beta_n$ are the coefficients to be estimated.
- ε_i is the error term for the i^{th} entity.

Example: Suppose we compare the prices of organic tomatoes in various farmers' markets within a region. By collecting data on prices from different markets on a given day (as shown in Table 3), we can analyse factors such as transportation costs, demand-supply dynamics and quality variations influencing price discrepancies. This analysis aids farmers in selecting optimal markets for selling their produce and consumers in finding the best deals.

Table 3: Example of cross-sectional analysis

Market	Price (per kg)
Farmers' Market A	\$2.50
Farmers' Market B	\$2.20
Farmers' Market C	\$2.80

3.3. Comparative analysis

Comparative analysis involves comparing price trends and performance metrics of different agricultural commodities or market participants over a specific period. This method enables stakeholders to assess relative performance, identify emerging trends and evaluate market competitiveness. AI techniques such as clustering analysis or principal component analysis can aid in identifying similarities and differences among various entities within the agricultural market.

Example: Let's compare the prices of organic apples with conventionally grown apples in the same market. By analysing the price differential and consumer preferences, we can gauge the market demand for organic produce and assess the effectiveness of pricing strategies in promoting sustainability (as shown in Table 4). This comparative analysis enables farmers to make informed decisions regarding crop selection and pricing to maximize profitability.

Table 4: Example of comparative analysis

Product	Organic Price (per kg)	Conventional Price (per kg)
Apples	\$3.00	\$2.00
Oranges	\$2.50	\$1.80
Tomatoes	\$2.20	\$1.50

Employing advanced AI-driven methods of price analysis in agriculture enhances decision-making capabilities, improves market forecasting accuracy and enables stakeholders to adapt to dynamic market conditions effectively. By leveraging historical data and sophisticated modelling techniques, agricultural businesses can gain valuable insights into price trends, mitigate risks and capitalize on emerging opportunities in the marketplace (Zavadskaya, 2017).

4. Significance of price analysis for stakeholders

Price analysis holds paramount significance for stakeholders involved in agricultural markets. This section elucidates on the pivotal role it plays and the profound impact it has on various actors within the agricultural sector.

4.1. Farmers

For farmers, price analysis serves as a critical tool for decision-making at every stage of their agricultural operations. By analysing historical price trends and current market conditions, farmers can make informed choices regarding crop selection, timing of planting and harvesting, as well as allocation of resources such as labour, land and capital. Understanding price dynamics enables farmers to optimize their production strategies to maximize profitability and mitigate risks associated with fluctuating market prices.

Moreover, price analysis empowers farmers in negotiating fair prices for their produce with buyers, thereby enhancing their bargaining power in the marketplace. This is particularly crucial for small-scale farmers who often operate in competitive markets with limited access to information and resources (Sohrabpour *et al.*, 2021).

4.2. Traders and agribusinesses

For traders and agribusinesses, price analysis is indispensable for formulating effective procurement strategies, managing inventory levels and optimizing pricing policies. By monitoring price movements and identifying patterns, traders can anticipate market trends, hedge against price volatility and capitalize on profit opportunities.

Furthermore, price analysis enables traders to assess the competitiveness of their offerings relative to those of competitors, facilitating strategic positioning within the market. Agribusinesses can also leverage price analysis to identify emerging demand trends, thereby guiding product development and marketing efforts to meet evolving consumer preferences.

4.3. Government and policy makers

Price analysis provides invaluable insights for government agencies and policymakers tasked with regulating agricultural markets and formulating agricultural policies. By analysing price data, policymakers can assess the effectiveness of existing policies, identify market inefficiencies and design targeted interventions to promote market stability, ensure food security and support the livelihoods of farmers (Tang *et al.*, 2020).

Moreover, price analysis serves as a crucial tool for monitoring inflationary pressures and assessing the impact of external factors such as weather events, trade policies and global market trends on domestic agricultural prices. This enables policymakers to implement timely interventions to mitigate the adverse effects of price fluctuations on both producers and consumers.

4.4. Consumers

For consumers, price analysis plays a vital role in informing purchasing decisions and managing household budgets. By tracking price trends for agricultural commodities, consumers can anticipate changes in the cost of essential food items and adjust their consumption patterns accordingly. Price analysis also empowers consumers to make informed choices about when and where to purchase goods, enabling them to seek out the best value for their money.

Moreover, price analysis facilitates transparency in the marketplace, enabling consumers to assess the fairness of prices and identify instances of price gouging or market manipulation. This fosters trust and confidence in the integrity of agricultural markets, ultimately benefiting both consumers and producers alike.

Price analysis is indispensable for stakeholders across the agricultural value chain, enabling them to make informed decisions, mitigate risks and optimize their respective roles within the market. By leveraging AI and advanced analytical techniques, stakeholders can harness the power of data to navigate the complexities of agricultural markets and drive sustainable growth and development in the sector (Luo *et al.,* 2022).

AI techniques in market forecasting

1. Introduction to AI in agriculture

AI has emerged as a transformative force in various industries, including agriculture. In the agricultural sector, AI technologies offer innovative solutions to improve productivity, efficiency and decision-making processes. Market forecasting, a crucial aspect of agricultural management, benefits significantly from AI-powered techniques.

The integration of AI in agriculture encompasses a diverse range of applications, including crop management, yield prediction, resource optimization and market analysis. Market forecasting, specifically, involves predicting future trends, prices and demand-supply dynamics, enabling farmers, traders and stakeholders to make informed decisions.

AI leverages advanced computational algorithms, data analytics and machine learning techniques to analyse vast datasets, identify patterns and generate predictive models. These models enable stakeholders to anticipate market fluctuations, mitigate risks and capitalize on opportunities in the agricultural market (Mishra *et al.,* 2024).

2. Machine learning algorithms for market forecasting

Market forecasting in agriculture relies heavily on machine learning algorithms due to their capability to analyse complex datasets and extract meaningful insights. Various machine learning algorithms are employed for market forecasting, each offering distinct advantages in terms of accuracy, scalability and interpretability.

2.1. Regression analysis

Regression analysis is a fundamental machine learning technique used extensively in market forecasting. It involves analysing the relationship between independent variables (such as weather patterns, crop yield and economic indicators) and a dependent variable (such as commodity prices). Through regression analysis, predictive models can be developed to estimate future price trends based on historical data and relevant factors.

Linear regression, polynomial regression and time-series analysis are common approaches within regression analysis. These methods enable analysts to identify underlying patterns, trends and seasonal variations in agricultural markets, facilitating more accurate forecasts (Navale *et al.*, 2016).

2.2. Neural networks

Neural networks are a class of advanced machine learning algorithms inspired by the structure and function of the human brain. These algorithms consist of interconnected nodes organized in layers, capable of learning complex patterns and relationships from data. In agricultural market forecasting, neural networks excel in capturing nonlinearities and intricate dependencies among various factors influencing prices.

Deep learning, a subset of neural networks characterized by multiple layers of abstraction, has gained prominence in agricultural market analysis. Convolutional neural networks (CNNs) and recurrent neural networks (RNNs) are commonly employed architectures within deep learning for tasks such as image recognition, time-series forecasting and natural language processing.

By leveraging neural networks, analysts can develop sophisticated models that adapt to changing market conditions, enhance predictive accuracy and uncover hidden insights from diverse data sources (Chong *et al.*, 2015).

2.3. Decision trees

Decision trees are intuitive machine learning algorithms that represent decision-making processes in a tree-like structure. These algorithms recursively partition the data into subsets based on the most significant features, ultimately leading to decision nodes and leaf nodes corresponding to outcome predictions. In agricultural market forecasting, decision trees are valued for their simplicity, interpretability and ability to handle categorical and numerical data.

Decision tree algorithms such as CART (Classification and Regression Trees) and Random Forests are widely used in predicting crop yields, market demand and price fluctuations. By analysing factors such as weather patterns, soil conditions and socio-economic variables, decision tree models can provide actionable insights for agricultural stakeholders to optimize production and marketing strategies.

2.4. Support Vector Machines (SVMs)

SVMs are supervised learning models that excel in classification and regression tasks by identifying optimal hyperplanes or decision boundaries separating different classes or predicting continuous outcomes. SVMs are particularly effective in agricultural market forecasting for their ability to handle high-dimensional data and nonlinear relationships.

In agricultural market analysis, SVMs are applied to predict price movements, classify market trends and identify potential risk factors. By leveraging kernel functions and margin optimization techniques, SVMs can accommodate complex market dynamics and generate accurate forecasts even in data-scarce environments.

Machine learning algorithms play a pivotal role in market forecasting in agriculture, empowering stakeholders with actionable insights, risk management strategies and decision support systems. By leveraging the capabilities of AI, agricultural industries can navigate uncertainties, capitalize on opportunities and contribute to sustainable food production and distribution (Zhang and Cheng, 2008).

3. Big data analytics and market forecasting

Big data analytics has revolutionized market forecasting in agriculture by enabling the processing of vast amounts of data to uncover valuable insights. In this section, we delve into the significance of big data analytics and provide an illustrative example of its application in market forecasting.

Significance of big data analytics: Big data analytics involves the collection, processing and analysis of large volumes of data from diverse sources such as weather patterns, soil conditions, crop yields, commodity prices and consumer behaviour. This comprehensive approach allows agricultural stakeholders to gain deeper insights into market trends, demand-supply dynamics and price fluctuations.

By leveraging advanced algorithms and machine learning models, big data analytics can identify patterns, correlations and anomalies within the data, empowering farmers, traders and policymakers to make informed decisions. Furthermore, real-time data processing capabilities enable timely interventions and proactive strategies to mitigate risks and capitalize on emerging opportunities in the agricultural market (Chu *et al.,* 2019).

Example: Consider a scenario where a soybean farmer aims to optimize their crop yield and maximize profits in a volatile market environment. By utilizing big data analytics, the farmer integrates various data sources, including historical weather data, soil nutrient levels, market prices and crop growth patterns.

Through predictive modelling techniques, the farmer can forecast future market trends and anticipate potential yield fluctuations based on factors such as weather forecasts, pest infestations and geopolitical events. By analysing this data, the farmer can make data-driven decisions regarding planting schedules, irrigation strategies, fertilizer application and hedging against price volatility through futures contracts or options.

For instance, if the predictive model indicates an impending drought in the region, the farmer can adjust irrigation schedules or invest in drought-resistant crop varieties to mitigate yield losses. Similarly, if the model forecasts a surge in soybean demand due to changing consumer preferences or trade policies, the farmer can capitalize on this opportunity by expanding cultivation or negotiating favourable contracts with buyers.

In this way, big data analytics empowers agricultural stakeholders to optimize resource allocation, enhance productivity and navigate market uncertainties with greater confidence and precision (Khoshalan *et al.,* 2021).

4. Challenges and limitations of AI in market forecasting

While AI holds immense potential for revolutionizing market forecasting in agriculture, it is essential to acknowledge and address the challenges and limitations associated with its implementation. In this section, we discuss major obstacles and considerations for leveraging AI in market forecasting.

a. Data quality and accessibility: One of the primary challenges in AI-driven market forecasting is the quality and accessibility of data. Agricultural data often exhibit variability, incompleteness and inconsistency due to factors such as sensor inaccuracies, data silos and privacy concerns. Moreover, accessing relevant data sources, especially in remote or underdeveloped regions, can pose significant logistical and infrastructural challenges.

b. Model complexity and interpretability: AI models employed in market forecasting, such as neural networks and deep learning algorithms, often exhibit high complexity, making them difficult to interpret and validate. This lack of transparency can hinder stakeholders' understanding of the underlying mechanisms driving the forecasts, leading to scepticism and distrust in the model outputs.

c. Overfitting and generalization: Another common limitation of AI-based forecasting models is the risk of overfitting to historical data, whereby the model captures noise rather than genuine patterns or trends. This can result in poor generalization performance when applied to new or unseen data, leading to inaccurate forecasts and unreliable decision-making.

d. Ethical and bias concerns: AI algorithms may inadvertently perpetuate or amplify existing biases present in the data, leading to unfair outcomes or discriminatory practices. For instance, biased training data may lead to skewed predictions regarding market trends, pricing strategies, or resource allocation, disadvantaging certain demographics or regions within the agricultural sector.

e. Resource intensiveness: Implementing AI-based market forecasting solutions requires significant investments in computational infrastructure, data analytics tools and skilled personnel. Small-scale farmers or agricultural enterprises with limited resources may struggle to adopt and integrate these technologies effectively, widening the digital divide and exacerbating inequalities within the industry.

f. Regulatory and legal considerations: The deployment of AI in market forecasting entails various regulatory and legal considerations, particularly concerning data privacy, intellectual property rights and liability for algorithmic decisions. Compliance with existing regulations, such as the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) and the Food Safety Modernization Act (FSMA), is crucial to ensure ethical and lawful use of AI technologies in agriculture.

Despite these challenges and limitations, the integration of AI techniques in market forecasting holds immense promise for transforming the agricultural industry. By addressing data quality issues, enhancing model interpretability, mitigating biases and promoting equitable access to technology, stakeholders can harness the full potential of AI to drive innovation, sustainability and resilience in agricultural markets (Sehgal and Pandey, 2015).

Application of AI in price analysis

In contemporary agriculture, where markets are increasingly dynamic and interconnected, the application of AI in price analysis has become indispensable. This section discusses three main facets of AI implementation in price analysis: predictive modelling for price trends, sentiment analysis and real-time data processing for price prediction.

1. Predictive modelling for price trends

Predictive modelling harnesses historical data and advanced algorithms to forecast future price trends with a high degree of accuracy. By analysing various factors such as supply and demand dynamics, weather patterns, geopolitical events and economic indicators, AI models can discern patterns and correlations that are often imperceptible to human analysts.

These models utilize machine learning techniques, including regression analysis, time series forecasting and ensemble methods, to generate predictions. Through iterative learning and refinement, AI systems can adapt to changing market conditions and improve the accuracy of their forecasts over time. Additionally, predictive modelling empowers stakeholders in agriculture to make informed decisions regarding production, procurement and pricing strategies, thereby mitigating risks and maximizing profitability.

2. Sentiment analysis and market sentiment

Sentiment analysis employs natural language processing (NLP) algorithms to gauge the collective sentiment of market participants from sources such as news articles, social media posts and financial reports. By extracting and analysing textual data, AI systems can discern prevailing attitudes, opinions and emotions regarding agricultural commodities.

Understanding market sentiment is crucial for anticipating shifts in demand, identifying emerging trends and assessing the potential impact of external factors on prices. For instance, sentiment analysis can reveal consumer preferences, investor sentiment and sentiment-driven market speculation, enabling stakeholders to adjust their strategies accordingly. By integrating sentiment analysis into price analysis frameworks, agricultural enterprises can gain valuable insights into market dynamics and make proactive decisions to capitalize on opportunities and mitigate risks (Mokhtari *et al.*, 2021).

3. Real-time data processing for price prediction

Real-time data processing leverages advanced computing technologies to analyse vast streams of data in real-time, enabling rapid and accurate price predictions. AI algorithms are deployed to process diverse datasets, including market transactions, sensor data from IoT devices, satellite imagery and weather forecasts.

By continuously monitoring and analysing incoming data, AI systems can identify patterns, anomalies and market trends as they unfold. This real-time intelligence empowers stakeholders to make timely decisions, such as adjusting production levels, hedging against price fluctuations, or executing trades in response to market conditions. Moreover, real-time data processing enables agile and adaptive strategies, allowing agricultural enterprises to maintain a competitive edge in dynamic markets characterized by rapid changes and uncertainties.

The application of AI in price analysis revolutionizes decision-making processes in agriculture by providing predictive insights, analysing market sentiment and enabling real-time responses to market dynamics. By harnessing the power of AI-driven analytics, stakeholders can optimize their operations, mitigate risks and capitalize on opportunities in the ever-evolving landscape of agricultural markets (Marwala, 2010).

4. AI Implementation in price analysis in India

The Indian agricultural sector faces challenges due to price volatility and information asymmetry. Here are two case studies showcasing how AI is being implemented to address these issues:

4.1. CropIn technology

CropIn is an Indian ag-tech company that leverages AI and machine learning for precision agriculture solutions. Their "Cropin Price Discovery" platform uses:

- **Market data aggregation:** Collects real-time prices from various sources like mandis (local markets), government agencies and news feeds.
- **AI-powered price prediction:** Analyses historical price trends, weather patterns, crop production data and other factors to predict future prices for major crops.
- **Farmer advisory:** Disseminates price forecasts and insights through mobile apps and SMS.

Benefits:

- Farmers can make informed decisions about when to sell their produce, potentially maximizing profits.
- Improved market transparency reduces information asymmetry between farmers and traders.

Challenges:

- Data quality and availability from various sources can be an issue.
- Relies on internet connectivity, which can be limited in rural areas.

4.2. Bijak (Pioneered by Tata Consultancy Services)

Bijak is an AI-powered platform launched by Tata Consultancy Services (TCS). It focuses on providing price analysis for staple crops like wheat, paddy and pulses. Here's how it works:

- **Advanced analytics:** Employs machine learning algorithms to analyse vast datasets on agricultural production, demand patterns, government policies and global market trends.
- **Price forecasting:** Generates short-term (few days) and long-term (few months) price forecasts for specific regions.
- **Visualization tools:** Presents data and forecasts in an easy-to-understand visual format through dashboards and mobile apps.

Benefits:

- Provides valuable insights to farmers, traders and policymakers.
- Helps government agencies stabilize prices through market interventions.
- Improves overall efficiency in the agricultural supply chain.

Challenges:

- Requires robust data infrastructure and collaboration between government agencies and private players.

- Educating farmers on interpreting and utilizing AI-generated forecasts effectively.

These two examples demonstrate the potential of AI to empower Indian farmers and improve price analysis in the agricultural sector. Overcoming data quality and accessibility limitations along with educating stakeholders will be crucial for wider adoption and maximizing the impact of these AI-powered solutions (Singh and Mishra, 2023).

Integration of market forecasting and price analysis

The integration of market forecasting with price analysis stands as a pivotal endeavour, crucial for informed decision-making, risk management and overall efficiency within the agricultural sector. This section delves into the significance of merging these two disciplines, the synergies they offer, challenges faced and future directions fortified by AI.

1. Importance of integrating market forecasting with price analysis

The amalgamation of market forecasting and price analysis holds paramount importance in fostering a comprehensive understanding of agricultural market dynamics. Market forecasting provides insights into future demand, supply trends and external factors affecting agricultural commodities. Conversely, price analysis elucidates the historical and prevailing market prices, facilitating comparative assessments and strategic pricing decisions. By integrating these disciplines, stakeholders gain a holistic perspective, enabling them to anticipate market fluctuations, optimize pricing strategies and mitigate risks associated with price volatility. This integration empowers market participants to make timely and informed decisions, thereby enhancing market efficiency and promoting economic stability within the agricultural sector (Mishra and Mishra, 2023).

2. Synergies between market forecasting techniques and price analysis methods

The synergies between market forecasting techniques and price analysis methods are manifold, offering a symbiotic relationship that enhances predictive accuracy and decision-making efficacy. Market forecasting leverages statistical models, machine learning algorithms and econometric analyses to discern underlying trends, patterns and relationships within agricultural markets. Price analysis, on the other hand, employs historical price data, market fundamentals and technical indicators to assess price movements and derive meaningful insights (Kumar *et al.,* 2023). By intertwining these approaches, practitioners can capitalize on complementary strengths, leveraging market forecasts to inform price analysis and vice versa. This synergy enables stakeholders to identify emerging opportunities, anticipate price trends and optimize resource allocation, thereby maximizing profitability and mitigating market risks.

3. Challenges and opportunities in integration

Despite the potential benefits, the integration of market forecasting and price analysis is not without its challenges. One significant hurdle is the inherent complexity of agricultural markets, characterized by multifaceted dynamics influenced by weather patterns, geopolitical factors and global economic trends. Additionally, data availability, quality and timeliness pose challenges, particularly in developing regions with limited infrastructure and information systems. Moreover, integrating diverse methodologies and reconciling disparate datasets necessitates robust analytical frameworks and interdisciplinary collaboration. However, amidst these challenges lie opportunities for innovation and advancement. AI-driven technologies, such as predictive analytics, natural language processing and big data analytics, offer unprecedented capabilities to overcome these obstacles, enabling real-time insights, enhanced predictive accuracy and adaptive decision support systems (Chen *et al.,* 2018).

4. Future directions in market forecasting and price analysis with AI

The future of market forecasting and price analysis in agriculture is inexorably linked to advancements in AI and data-driven technologies. AI-powered algorithms hold immense potential to revolutionize predictive modelling, augmenting traditional forecasting techniques with enhanced accuracy, scalability and automation. Machine learning algorithms can discern intricate patterns from vast datasets, uncovering hidden correlations and causal relationships within agricultural markets. Moreover, AI-driven predictive analytics platforms enable dynamic scenario modelling, empowering stakeholders to simulate various market scenarios, assess risk exposures and devise robust risk management strategies. Furthermore, the proliferation of IoT sensors, satellite imagery and blockchain technology facilitates real-time data acquisition and transparency, augmenting the reliability and integrity of market information. As AI continues to evolve, the synergy between market forecasting and price analysis will become increasingly seamless, ushering in an era of data-driven decision-making, resilience and sustainability within the agricultural sector (Pino *et al.,* 2008).

The integration of market forecasting and price analysis represents a pivotal paradigm shift in agricultural economics, driven by the transformative potential of AI and data-driven technologies. By leveraging synergies between these disciplines, stakeholders can gain a nuanced understanding of market dynamics, optimize pricing strategies and navigate uncertainties with confidence. While challenges persist, the advent of AI offers unprecedented opportunities to transcend traditional boundaries, forging a future characterized by adaptive resilience, informed decision-making and sustainable growth in agriculture (Jian *et al.,* 2020).

Conclusion:

The agricultural sector faces unique challenges in market forecasting due to its dependence on unpredictable factors like weather and global market fluctuations. However, a market expected to reach $6.49 billion by 2029 according to Maximize Market Research, AI-powered market forecasting offers a promising solution. By integrating traditional techniques like time-series analysis with machine learning algorithms such as neural networks and support vector machines, AI can analyse vast datasets to identify complex patterns and predict market trends with greater accuracy. This empowers stakeholders to make informed decisions regarding production, inventory management and pricing strategies.

Price analysis in agricultural markets is equally crucial. Proactive price prediction is made possible by AI’s real-time data processing skills and an understanding of the interactions between supply and demand, governmental regulations, and meteorological factors. Sentiment analysis, gauging market psychology through social media and news data, further refines these predictions. The successful integration of market forecasting and price analysis with AI presents both challenges and opportunities. Data quality, infrastructure limitations and the explainability of AI models remain hurdles. However, advancements in big data management and the increasing adoption of AI technologies in agriculture promise a future where market volatility is mitigated and farm profitability is optimized.

References:

1. Al-Fattah, S. M. (2019). Artificial intelligence approach for modeling and forecasting oil-price volatility. *SPE Reservoir Evaluation & Engineering*, *22*(03), 817-826.
2. Annor Antwi, A., & Al-Dherasi, A. A. M. (2019). Application of artificial intelligence in forecasting: A systematic review. *Available at SSRN 3483313*.
3. Chen, L., Qiao, Z., Wang, M., Wang, C., Du, R., & Stanley, H. E. (2018). Which artificial intelligence algorithm better predicts the Chinese stock market?. *IEEE Access*, *6*, 48625-48633.
4. Chong, W. U., Peng, L. U. O., Yongli, L. I., & Chen, K. (2015). Stock price forecasting: hybrid model of artificial intelligent methods. *Engineering Economics*, *26*(1), 40-48.
5. Chopra, R., & Sharma, G. D. (2021). Application of artificial intelligence in stock market forecasting: a critique, review and research agenda. *Journal of Risk and Financial Management*, *14*(11), 526.
6. Chu, X., Li, Y., Tian, D., Feng, J., & Mu, W. (2019). An optimized hybrid model based on artificial intelligence for grape price forecasting. *British Food Journal*, *121*(12), 3247-3265.
7. Ferreira, F. G., Gandomi, A. H., & Cardoso, R. T. (2021). Artificial intelligence applied to stock market trading: a review. *IEEE Access*, *9*, 30898-30917.
8. Georgilakis, P. S. (2007). Artificial intelligence solution to electricity price forecasting problem. *Applied Artificial Intelligence*, *21*(8), 707-727.
9. Heidarpanah, M., Hooshyaripor, F., & Fazeli, M. (2023). Daily electricity price forecasting using artificial intelligence models in the Iranian electricity market. *Energy*, *263*, 126011.
10. Hong, Y. Y., & Hsiao, C. Y. (2002). Locational marginal price forecasting in deregulated electricity markets using artificial intelligence. *IEE Proceedings-Generation, Transmission and Distribution*, *149*(5), 621-626.
11. Jian, Z., Qingyuan, Z., & Liying, T. (2020). Market revenue prediction and error analysis of products based on fuzzy logic and artificial intelligence algorithms. *Journal of Ambient Intelligence and Humanized Computing*, *11*(10), 4011-4018.
12. Kang, J., Lee, H. J., Jeong, S. H., Lee, H. S., & Oh, K. J. (2020). Developing a forecasting model for real estate auction prices using artificial intelligence. *Sustainability*, *12*(7), 2899.
13. Khoshalan, H. A., Shakeri, J., Najmoddini, I., & Asadizadeh, M. (2021). Forecasting copper price by application of robust artificial intelligence techniques. *Resources Policy*, *73*, 102239.

14. Kumar, N., Kushwaha, R. R., Meena, N. R., Mishra, H., & Yadav, A. P. S. (2023). A study on costs and returns of paddy cultivation in Ambedkar Nagar district of Uttar Pradesh. *International Journal of Statistics and Applied Mathematics, SP*, *8*(3), 107-111.
15. Luo, J., Zhu, G., & Xiang, H. (2022). Artificial intelligent based day-ahead stock market profit forecasting. *Computers and Electrical Engineering*, *99*, 107837.
16. Marwala, L. R. (2010). *Forecasting the stock market index using artificial intelligence techniques* (Doctoral dissertation).
17. Miah, M. B. A., Hossain, M. Z., Hossain, M. A., & Islam, M. M. (2015). Price prediction of stock market using hybrid model of artificial intelligence. *International Journal of Computer Applications*, *111*(3).
18. Mishra, H. (2024). Counting the Costs: Understanding Agricultural Economics and the Concept of Costs. In Krashankant Sharma, Pranjal Singh, Shreya Singh, Ashwani Yadav, Vedangi Awasthi (Ed.), *Text Book on Practices for Agricultural Sustainability* (pp. 198–210). Golden Leaf Publishers.
19. Mishra, H. (2024). Molecular Technology in Agriculture. In Deepak Kumar Patel, Shripati Dwivedi, Anupam Dubey, Abhishek Kumar, and Waris Ali (Ed.), *Agricultural Transformation in the Modern Era* (pp. 204–226). Elite Publishing House.
20. Mishra, H., & Mishra, D. (2023). Artificial intelligence and machine learning in agriculture: Transforming farming systems. *Res. Trends Agric. Sci*, *1*, 1-16.
21. Mishra, H., & Mishra, D. (2024). Economic Evaluation of UAV-Based Soil Sampling Approaches. In *Applications of Computer Vision and Drone Technology in Agriculture 4.0* (pp. 271-291). Singapore: Springer Nature Singapore.
22. Mishra, H., Tiwari, A. K., & Nishad, D. C. (2024). Economic Viability of Sustainable Agriculture Practices in Modern Farming. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 105.
23. Mokhtari, S., Yen, K. K., & Liu, J. (2021). Effectiveness of artificial intelligence in stock market prediction based on machine learning. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2107.01031*.
24. Nair, B. B., & Mohandas, V. P. (2015). Artificial intelligence applications in financial forecasting–a survey and some empirical results. *Intelligent Decision Technologies*, *9*(2), 99-140.
25. Navale, G. S., Dudhwala, N., Jadhav, K., Gabda, P., & Vihangam, B. K. (2016). Prediction of stock market using data mining and artificial intelligence. *International Journal of Computer Applications*, *134*(12), 9-11.
26. Nishad, D. C., Mishra, H., Tiwari, A. K., & Mishra, D. (2024). Post-Harvest Management: Enhancing Food Security and Sustainability. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 136.
27. Pino, R., Parreno, J., Gomez, A., & Priore, P. (2008). Forecasting next-day price of electricity in the Spanish energy market using artificial neural networks. *Engineering Applications of Artificial Intelligence*, *21*(1), 53-62.

28. Sahay, K. B., & Tripathi, M. M. (2014, December). An analysis of short-term price forecasting of power market by using ANN. In *2014 6th IEEE Power India International Conference (PIICON)* (pp. 1-6). IEEE.
29. Sehgal, N., & Pandey, K. K. (2015). Artificial intelligence methods for oil price forecasting: a review and evaluation. *Energy Systems*, *6*, 479-506.
30. Singh, M., & Mishra, H. (2023). Medicinal Plant Farming to Improve Farmers' Economy Agriallis, 30–36.
31. Sohrabpour, V., Oghazi, P., Toorajipour, R., & Nazarpour, A. (2021). Export sales forecasting using artificial intelligence. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, *163*, 120480.
32. Tang, Y. M., Chau, K. Y., Li, W., & Wan, T. W. (2020). Forecasting economic recession through share price in the logistics industry with artificial intelligence (AI). *Computation*, *8*(3), 70.
33. Ticknor, J. L. (2013). A Bayesian regularized artificial neural network for stock market forecasting. *Expert systems with applications*, *40*(14), 5501-5506.
34. Tiwari, A. K., & Mishra, H. (2024). Sustainable Agriculture: The Future of World. In Deepak Kumar Patel, Shripati Dwivedi, Anupam Dubey, Abhishek Kumar, and Waris Ali (Ed.), *Agricultural Transformation in the Modern Era* (pp. 167–192). Elite Publishing House.
35. Tiwari, A. K., Mishra, H., & Nishad, D. C. (2024). Market Dynamics and Consumer Perceptions of Organic Produce in Contemporary Agriculture. *Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II*, *24*(4), 120.
36. Tiwari, A. K., Mishra, H., Nishad, D. C., & Pandey, A. (2023). Sustainable water management in agriculture: irrigation techniques and water conservation. *Dr. Ajay B. Jadhao*, *53*.
37. Weng, B., Martinez, W., Tsai, Y. T., Li, C., Lu, L., Barth, J. R., & Megahed, F. M. (2018). Macroeconomic indicators alone can predict the monthly closing price of major US indices: Insights from artificial intelligence, time-series analysis and hybrid models. *Applied Soft Computing*, *71*, 685-697.
38. Zavadskaya, A. (2017). *Artificial intelligence in finance: Forecasting stock market returns using artificial neural networks* (Master's thesis, Hanken School of Economics).
39. Zhang, J., & Cheng, C. (2008, October). Day-ahead electricity price forecasting using artificial intelligence. In *2008 IEEE Canada Electric Power Conference* (pp. 1-5). IEEE.

PLANT TISSUE CULTURE: A BOON FOR AGRICULTURE

D. Herin Sheeba Gracelin[1] and P. Benjamin Jeya Rathna Kumar[2]

[1]Department of Botany,

Sarah Tucker College (Autonomous), Tirunelveli - 627 007, Tamil Nadu, India.

[2]Department of Botany, Kamaraj College - 628003, Tamil Nadu, India.

Corresponding author E-mail: herinstc@gmail.com, benjaminkcollege@gmail.com

Abstract:

Plant tissue culture, a magical technique revolutionizing agriculture, involves growing plants without soil. This groundbreaking method demands controlled environments and aseptic conditions, with artificial nutrient mediums provided to the plants. Remarkably, any plant part or single cell can give rise to a new plant through this process, making it a true boon for agriculture. This technique enables the rapid production of multiple plants while shortening their life cycles. Notably, it facilitates the cultivation of disease-free plantlets, stress-tolerant varieties, and new hybrids, enhancing agricultural productivity and resilience. In this chapter, the principles, scope, importance, and various types of plant tissue culture are elaborated upon, shedding light on its vast potential. Additionally, the concept of pollen banks, cell banks, and seed banks is thoroughly explored, showcasing how plant tissue culture contributes to germplasm conservation and genetic diversity preservation. Through this comprehensive understanding, the transformative impact of plant tissue culture on agriculture becomes evident, promising a brighter and more sustainable future for global food security.

Keywords: Aseptic Condition, Nutrient Medium, Agriculture and Disease-Free Plantlets

Introduction:

Tissue culture defines the aseptic culture of an isolated homogenous mass of cells on an artificial nutrient medium, under controlled environmental conditions. Plant tissue culture has emerged as a revolutionary technique, challenging conventional breeding. Unlike traditional approaches that rely on the slow and unpredictable process of sexual reproduction, tissue culture offers precise and accelerated methods for plant propagation and improvement (Indra *et al*., 1994). In this technique, small pieces of plant tissue, such as cells or organs, are cultured in a controlled environment under sterile conditions. By manipulating the growth hormones and nutrients in the culture medium, researchers can stimulate the rapid growth and development of these tissues into whole plants. This method allows for the propagation of elite plant varieties with desirable traits, such as disease resistance, high yield, and tolerance to environmental stressors, without the genetic variability associated with traditional breeding. Moreover, tissue culture enables the production of uniform plantlets on a large scale within a short period, facilitating efficient germplasm conservation and distribution (Satyanarayana, 2007). Additionally, it provides a platform for the genetic transformation of plants, allowing for the introduction of novel traits or the modification of existing ones to meet evolving agricultural needs.

I. Laboratory requirements for plant tissue culture

a. Washing area: This section is dedicated to cleaning and sterilizing glassware, equipment, and other materials used in tissue culture procedures. Maintaining cleanliness and sterility is essential to prevent contamination and ensure the success of tissue cultures.

b. Media preparation area: In this zone, nutrient media are formulated according to specific requirements for the growth and development of plant tissues. Careful preparation and sterilization of media ingredients are vital to provide optimal conditions for tissue culture experiments.

c. Aseptic transfer area: The aseptic transfer area is designed to facilitate the transfer of plant materials, such as explants or cultures, into sterile conditions without introducing contaminants. Strict aseptic techniques are employed here to prevent microbial contamination during transfers.

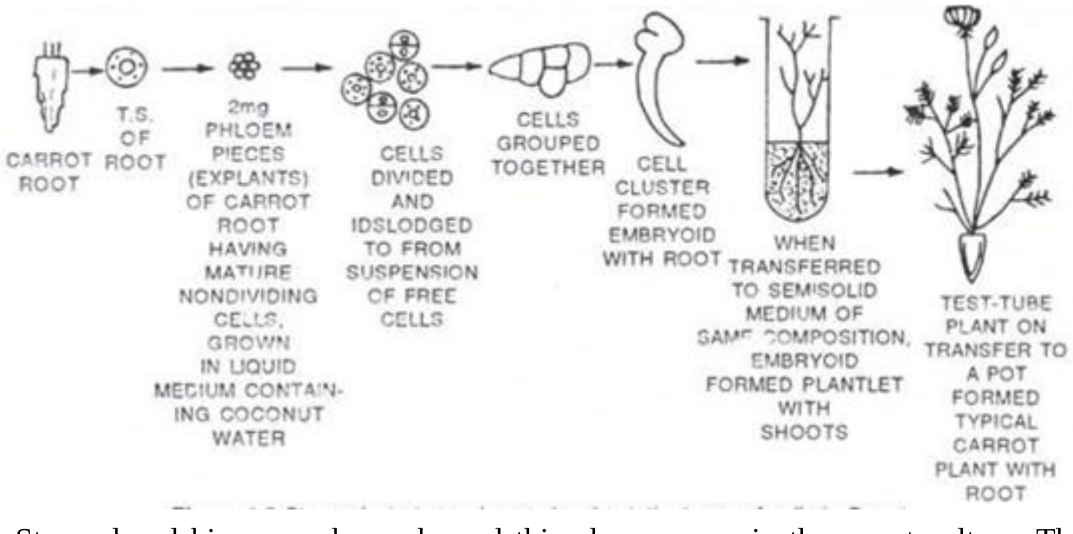
d. Culture area: This is the heart of the tissue culture laboratory, where plant tissues are cultured and maintained under controlled environmental conditions. Culture vessels containing plant materials are incubated in growth chambers or controlled environments to promote growth and development.

e. Acclimatization area: Once cultures have reached a suitable stage of growth, they are transferred to the acclimatization area. Here, plants undergo a gradual transition from in vitro conditions to ex vitro conditions, where they adapt to ambient environmental conditions before being transferred to soil or other growing substrates (Srivastava and Narula, 2006).

II. Principles of plant tissue culture

1. **Totipotency**

Totipotency is the capacity of a cell to give rise to a whole plant when cultured in a suitable medium at suitable temperature and under sterile environment. Morgan (1901) coined the term "totipotency".

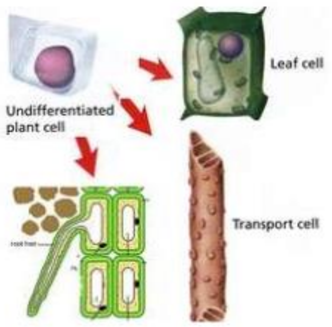


Steward and his co-workers, showed this phenomenon in the carrot culture. The small pieces of mature carrot root, were grown in a liquid medium supplemented with coconut milk, in special containers. These cultures were shaken slowly and the result was that the cells in the free form and in the cluster, form separated and were floating on the surface of the liquid medium. These cells and clustered cells were transferred to semisolid medium. They gave rise to whole plant that flowered and set seeds.

2. **Differentiation**

Differentiation is the process of change in cell, tissue or organ resulting in the variety of structure and function found in the adult or other phases in the life history.

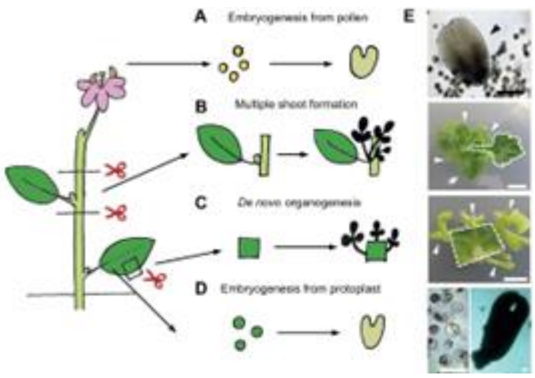
A multicellular explant is made of different types of cells. Some are dividing cells and some are non-dividing. But all the cells are derived from a single-celled zygote through the process of cell division and cellular differentiation. So the cells of the explant are present in differentiated state. When such an explant is brought into callus culture, most of the cells including the non-dividing mature cells within the explant start to divide and form a mass of undifferentiated callus tissue. This phenomenon is termed as differentiation.



3. **Dedifferentiation**

Dedifferentiation in plant tissue culture refers to the process by which specialized cells lose their original characteristics and revert to a less specialized state, often becoming undifferentiated cells with the potential to develop into various cell types and tissues. This phenomenon is fundamental to the success of tissue culture techniques, as it allows for the regeneration of whole plants from small sections of plant tissue.

4. **Regeneration**



The development and formation of new organs is called Regeneration. Regenerative ability of an explant is dependent upon the season and stage of growth of the parent plant and the organ concerned. The rearing of callus into young plants (plantlets) is called plant regeneration.

Callus can be regenerated into plantlets in two ways. 1. Organogenesis 2. Embryogenesis. Development of adventive roots and shoots directly from the callus is called organogenesis. Production of embryo-like structures from callus is known as embryogenesis or somatic embryogenesis (Bhojwani, 1996).

III. Types of plant tissue culture

1. **Seed culture:** Seed culture involves the sterilization and germination of seeds under controlled conditions to produce seedlings. This method is commonly used for the propagation of many plant species and for studying seed germination physiology.
2. **Embryo culture:** Embryo culture involves the isolation and culture of embryos from seeds. It's particularly useful for overcoming seed dormancy, producing hybrids, and rescuing embryos from crosses that would not normally develop into viable plants.
3. **Callus culture:** Callus culture involves the induction and proliferation of undifferentiated mass of cells called callus from plant tissues, such as leaves, stems, or roots. Callus culture is widely used for plant regeneration, genetic transformation, and the production of secondary metabolites.
4. **Organ culture:** Organ culture involves the culture of whole plant organs, such as roots, shoots, or leaves, under controlled conditions. This technique is used for studying organ development, physiology, and for the propagation of certain plant species.
5. **Protoplast culture:** Protoplast culture involves the isolation and culture of plant cells devoid of cell walls, known as protoplasts. Protoplasts are used for genetic manipulation, fusion experiments, and the production of somatic hybrids.
6. **Anther culture:** Anther culture involves the culture of anthers, the male reproductive organs of flowers, under controlled conditions. This technique is used for producing haploid plants, studying pollen development, and breeding for traits controlled by male gametes (Indra *et al*., 1994).

IV. Germplasm storage

1. **Pollen bank:** A pollen bank is a facility that preserves pollen grains from a wide range of plant species under controlled conditions. Pollen is collected, processed, and stored at low temperatures to maintain its viability for extended periods. Pollen banks play a crucial role in plant breeding programs, enabling the exchange of genetic material between different plant varieties and species. They also serve as repositories for rare and endangered plant species, contributing to their conservation and genetic diversity preservation.
2. **Seed bank:** A seed bank, also known as a gene bank or germplasm bank, is a facility that collects, preserves, and stores seeds from diverse plant species. Seeds are carefully dried, packaged, and stored in cold storage to maintain their viability for long-term conservation. Seed banks serve as repositories of genetic diversity, providing a valuable resource for plant breeding, research, and conservation efforts. They play a critical role in

safeguarding crop diversity, preserving endangered species, and mitigating the impacts of climate change on plant populations.

3. **Cell bank:** A cell bank is a repository that stores living cells, tissues, or cell cultures from various plant species under controlled conditions. Cells are preserved using cryopreservation techniques, such as freezing in liquid nitrogen, to maintain their viability and genetic integrity. Cell banks are used in plant biotechnology for the production of genetically modified plants, tissue culture experiments, and the preservation of rare and valuable plant material. They also serve as a source of plant cells for research purposes, including studies on cell physiology, genetics, and molecular biology (Mukund *et al*., 2012).

V. Applications of plant tissue culture

1. **Quick multiplication of desirable plants:** Tissue culture allows for the rapid propagation of elite plant varieties with desirable traits, ensuring their widespread availability.
2. **Rapid multiplication of rare plants:** This technique aids in the conservation of rare and endangered plant species by enabling their rapid multiplication, thereby safeguarding them from extinction.
3. **Embryo culture for overcoming seed dormancy:** Embryo culture techniques help overcome seed dormancy issues, facilitating the germination of seeds that would otherwise remain dormant.
4. **Production of viable plants by embryo culture:** Embryo culture enables the development of viable plants from embryos, contributing to the propagation of specific genotypes.
5. **Creation of haploids:** Tissue culture can induce the formation of haploid plants, which are valuable in genetic research and breeding programs.
6. **Production of homozygous diploids:** Tissue culture techniques can produce homozygous diploid plants, which exhibit uniformity in traits and are advantageous for breeding purposes.
7. **Production of true hybrids by somatic hybridization:** Somatic hybridization allows for the creation of true hybrids by fusing protoplasts from different plant species, leading to novel genetic combinations.
8. **Obtaining virus-free plants by shoot tip culture:** Shoot tip culture enables the production of virus-free plants by isolating and culturing meristematic tissue, which is free from viral infections.
9. **Bypassing sexuality to shorten plant life cycles:** Tissue culture bypasses the reliance on sexual reproduction, allowing for the rapid multiplication of plants and shortening their life cycles.

10. **Overcoming morphological and physiological sterility and incompatibility:** Tissue culture techniques overcome barriers to reproduction, such as sterility and incompatibility, by providing controlled environments for plant growth and development.
11. **Studying biosynthesis of secondary metabolites:** Tissue culture serves as a valuable tool for studying the biosynthesis of secondary metabolites in plants, facilitating research in pharmacology and biotechnology.
12. **Academic discussion on test tube babies and test tube plants:** The concept of "test tube babies" and "test tube plants" sparks intriguing discussions in academic settings, highlighting the marvels of modern science and its impact on life sciences (Manoj *et al*., 2011).

Conclusion:

In conclusion, plant tissue culture is a versatile and indispensable technique with vast applications in agriculture, horticulture, forestry, and biotechnology. Its significance extends across various fields, and its scope continues to expand as new technologies and methodologies emerge.

The types of plant tissue culture, including seed culture, embryo culture, callus culture, organ culture, protoplast culture, and anther culture, offer diverse approaches for the propagation, breeding, and genetic manipulation of plants. Each type serves specific purposes, ranging from seed germination to the production of haploid plants and somatic hybrids.

The scope of plant tissue culture is broad and multifaceted. It encompasses the rapid multiplication of desirable plants, the conservation of rare and endangered species, the production of disease-free and stress-tolerant varieties, and the creation of novel genetic combinations through somatic hybridization and genetic transformation. Moreover, tissue culture techniques are invaluable in studying plant physiology, genetics, and secondary metabolite production.

The importance of plant tissue culture cannot be overstated. It contributes significantly to agricultural productivity, food security, and biodiversity conservation by enabling the production of high-quality planting material, the preservation of genetic diversity, and the development of resilient crop varieties. Additionally, tissue culture plays a crucial role in biotechnological advancements, including the production of pharmaceuticals, biofuels, and industrial enzymes.

The pollen banks, seed banks, and cell banks play integral roles in plant conservation, biodiversity conservation, and the advancement of plant science and biotechnology. They provide valuable resources for addressing global challenges such as food security, climate change, and biodiversity loss.

In essence, plant tissue culture represents a powerful tool for addressing global challenges in agriculture, environment, and human health. Its continued research and application promise to drive innovation, sustainability, and resilience in the face of evolving agricultural and environmental pressures.

References

1. Bhojwani, S. S., & Razdan, M. K. (1996). *Plant tissue culture: theory and practice* (Revised ed.). Elsevier. ISBN 978-0-444-81623-8.
2. Durzan, D. J. (1988). Application of cell and tissue culture in Tree Improvement. In G. Bock & J. Marsh (Eds.), *Application of Plant Tissue Culture*. John Wiley and Sons.
3. Indra, K. V., & Thorpe, T. A. (1994). *Plant Cell and Tissue Culture*. Springer. ISBN 978-0-7923-2493-5.
4. Manoj, K. R., Rajwant, K. K., Rohtas, S., Manu, P. G., & Dhawan, A. K. (2011). Developing stress tolerant plants through in vitro selection—An overview of the recent progress. *Environmental and Experimental Botany, 71*(1), 89–98.
5. Shukla, M. R., Jones, A. M. P., Sullivan, J. A., Liu, C., Gosling, S., & Saxena, P. K. (2012). In vitro conservation of American elm (*Ulmus americana*): potential role of auxin metabolism in sustained plant proliferation. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research, 42*(4), 686–697. doi:10.1139/x2012-022.
6. Sathyanarayana, B. N. (2007). *Plant Tissue Culture: Practices and New Experimental Protocols*. I. K. International. ISBN 978-81-89866-11-2.
7. Srivastava, S., & Narula, A. (2006). *Plant Biotechnology and Molecular Markers*. Springer Science & Business Media. ISBN 978-1-4020-3213-4.

QUALITY PROTEIN MAIZE (QPM)

Varsha Kumari*, Deepak Gupta, Priyanka Kumawat and S. S. Rajput
Sri Karan Narendra Agriculture University, Jobner-303329, Rajasthan
*Corresponding author E-mail: varshagpb@gmail.com

Introduction:

QPM maize, short for Quality Protein Maize, is a specialized variety of maize (corn) that boasts higher levels of essential amino acids, particularly lysine and tryptophan, compared to traditional maize varieties. This enhanced nutritional profile makes it a valuable resource in combating malnutrition, especially in regions where maize is a dietary staple. Developed through conventional breeding techniques, QPM maize offers improved protein quality, aiding in better overall nutrition and health outcomes. It is a family of maize varieties contains nearly twice as much lysine and tryptophan, amino acids that are essential for humans and monogastric animals but are limiting amino acids in grains (Krivanek *et al*., 2007). QPM is a product of conventional plant breeding (*i.e.*, it is not genetically modified) and an example of biofortification. QPM was developed by Surinder Vasal and Evangelina Villegas at the International Maize and Wheat Improvement Center (CIMMYT) in the late 1990s. For their achievement, they won the 2000 World Food Prize. Quality Protein Maize (QPM) stands out as a remarkable innovation in the field of agriculture, particularly addressing the issue of protein malnutrition in populations heavily reliant on maize as a staple food. This chapter aims to delve into the various aspects of QPM, including its nutritional benefits, agronomic characteristics and potential impact on global food security (Paez *et al*., 1969).

Need for quality protein maize

Quality Protein Maize (QPM) is a specialized type of maize that has been developed to address malnutrition, particularly protein deficiency, in populations that rely heavily on maize as a staple food. In Central and South America, Africa, and Asia, several hundred million people rely on maize as their principal daily food, for weaning babies, and for feeding livestock. Unfortunately maize (corn) has two significant flaws; it lacks the full range of amino acids, namely lysine and tryptophan, needed to produce proteins, and has its niacin (vitamin B_3) bound in an indigestible complex (Annapurna and Reddy, 1971). The Mayans and Aztecs used to boil maize in alkaline limewater, nixtamalization, which broke down the complex so that the Niacin became available. However, in the main this practice did not transfer to the Old World or settlers in the "New World" which resulted in epidemics of Pellagra from the 16th century onwards. In addition diets high in corn produce a condition known as wet-malnutrition – a person is receiving sufficient calories, but her or his body malfunctions due to a lack of protein. A chronic lack of protein in the diet leads to kwashiorkor. Thus, conventional maize is a poor-quality food staple; unless consumed as part of a varied diet which is beyond the means of most people in the developing world. QPM produces 70–100% more of lysine and tryptophan than the most modern varieties of tropical maize. These two amino acids allow the body to manufacture complete proteins, thereby eliminating wet-malnutrition. In addition tryptophan can be converted in the body to Niacin, which theoretically reduces the incidence of Pellagra (Larkins *et al*., 1993).

1. **Protein deficiency:** Maize is a major staple crop in many parts of the world, especially in regions where malnutrition is prevalent. However, traditional maize varieties are deficient in certain essential amino acids, particularly lysine and tryptophan, which are crucial for human health. Protein deficiency can lead to stunted growth, impaired immune function, and other health issues, especially in children (Yang *et al*., 2005).
2. **Nutritional imbalance:** In regions where maize is a dietary staple, people often rely heavily on maize-based diets. However, these diets can be deficient in essential nutrients, particularly high-quality protein. This can exacerbate malnutrition and contribute to a range of health problems, including kwashiorkor and marasmus.
3. **Improved nutritional content:** QPM maize has been biofortified through conventional breeding techniques to contain higher levels of lysine and tryptophan, as well as other essential amino acids. As a result, it provides a more balanced and nutritionally complete source of protein compared to traditional maize varieties. Incorporating QPM maize into diets can help address protein deficiencies and improve overall nutritional status.
4. **Health benefits:** Consuming QPM maize can have significant health benefits, especially for vulnerable populations such as children, pregnant women, and lactating mothers. By providing a richer source of essential amino acids, QPM maize can support proper growth and development, enhance immune function, and reduce the risk of malnutrition-related diseases.
5. **Economic impact:** Malnutrition has far-reaching economic consequences, including reduced productivity, increased healthcare costs, and decreased educational attainment. By improving the nutritional content of maize through the adoption of QPM varieties, communities can potentially mitigate these negative impacts and promote long-term economic development.

Development: Modified maize with higher protein content dated back to the 1920s, and the "opaque-2" variety had been developed in 1963. While its lysine and tryptophan levels were better than those of conventional maize, opaque-2 had lower yields and a soft, chalky kernel, which made it more susceptible to ear rot and insect damage. Moreover, the taste and kernel appearance dissatisfied consumers, who ultimately rejected the enhanced-protein varieties in the market.

Vasal–villegas team: Surinder Vasal and Evangelina Villegas began their collaborative research in Mexico in the early 1970s while they were working at CIMMYT. Dr. Villegas was in charge of the lab investigating protein quality and Dr. Vasal was a plant breeder newly assigned to work on developing QPM varieties that would gain widespread acceptance. Integrating cereal chemistry and plant breeding techniques, Drs. Vasal and Villegas collaborated to combine the existing opaque-2 maize with genetic modifiers. Through the 1970s, they produced and analyzed germplasms at an astonishing rate, sometimes processing up to 25,000 samples a year. By the mid-1980s, they had produced a QPM germplasm with hard kernel characteristics and good taste similar to the traditional grain and with much higher quality levels of lysine and tryptophan. However, their discovery remained unexploited for years because many nutritionists felt that protein could be added to the diets of the most poor in other ways. In the early 1990s, CIMMYT gained the international support and funding to begin promoting QPM in Ghana and several other African countries. Since then, QPM has also yielded very positive results in China, Mexico, and parts of Central America (Ababulgu, 2014).

Genetics: The *opaque-2* mutation reduces the transcription of lysine-lacking zein-related seed storage proteins and, as a result, increased the abundance of other proteins that are rich in lysine. The lack of zein causes a soft texture, necessitating further development for "hard endosperm o.2" that lead to QPM.

Maize grain is comprised of zein and non-zein proteins. Zein protein in seeds is the product of multigene families and these are positioned within protein bodies on the rough endoplasmic reticulum (Larkins et al. 1993). Zein polypeptides are product of differential structural genes (Zp) which are simply inherited. Zp genes are member of large group comprising up to 150 genes. Zein protein is rich in glutamine (21%–26%), leucine (20%), proline (10%) and alanine (10%), but it is deficit in lysine and tryptophan which are essential amino acids. In maize, α-zeins are major prolamin subunits accompanied with several minor groups (β-15 kD, γ-16 & 27 kD and σ-10 kD zeins) which are also present in the seeds (Coleman & Larkins, 1999). NM has α-zeins in two sub-classes, that is 19 kD and 22 kD zeins. Polymorphism is produced due to presence of multigene families (Lending *et al*., 1992). Several mutants with different gene action were identified (Magulama and Sales, 2009). Opaque mutants (*o1*, *o2*, *o5*, *o9-11*, *o13*, *016* and *o17*) are recessive in nature, while floury mutants (*fl-1*, *fl-2* and *fl-3*) are semi-dominant, whereas 'Mucronate' and 'Defective endosperm' are dominant mutants. It was found that opaque mutations are affecting the regulatory network while floury, Mucronate and defective endosperm change the amino acid profile of storage proteins (Gibbon and Larkin, 2005).

Impact of QPM maize

Quality Protein Maize (QPM) has had a significant impact on addressing malnutrition and improving food security, especially in regions where maize is a staple crop. Here's a detailed look at its impact. Babies and adults consuming QPM are healthier and at lower risk for malnutrition disorders such as marasmus and kwashiorkor, and data from Latin America and Africa show the grain's role in reversing the effects of malnutrition in those already affected. QPM offers 90% the nutritional value of skim milk, the standard for adequate nutrition value. At a time when UNICEF reports that 1,000,000 infants and small children are starving each month, the inclusion of QPM in daily rations improves health and saves lives. Additionally, pigs fed QPM experience rapid weight gain and are ready for market sooner or can provide an additional quality protein source for small farm families (Yang *et al*., 2004).

QPM hybrids have been developed and tested for varying climatic and growing conditions; QPM varieties are grown on roughly 9 million acres (36,000 km^2) worldwide. Meanwhile, QPM research and development have spread from Mexico to throughout Latin America and to Africa, Europe, and Asia. In Guizhou, the poorest province in China, QPM hybrid yields are 10% higher than those of other hybrids, and the crop has enabled new pig production enterprises, bringing increased food security and disposable income (Nuss and Tanumihardjo, 2011). In total, the QPM germplasm has grown to contribute over US$1 billion annually to the economies of developing countries. In India Centre of Excellence on Processing & Value Addition of Maize has been established at Udaipur city of Rajasthan under the Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojna to ensure better utilization of quality Protein maize in commercial food products and Industry. This centre has developed several bakery products like Biscuit, cake muffins, extruded products puffcorns and pasta using QPM flour (Atlin *et al*., 2011).

1. **Nutritional benefits**: QPM has a higher content of essential amino acids, particularly lysine and tryptophan, compared to conventional maize. These amino acids are crucial for human health, especially for children's growth and development. By addressing protein deficiency, QPM helps combat malnutrition, particularly in communities where maize is a dietary staple.
2. **Improved health**: The consumption of QPM can lead to improved overall health, especially among vulnerable populations such as children and pregnant women. Adequate protein intake is essential for proper growth, immune function, and cognitive development.
3. **Enhanced agricultural productivity**: QPM varieties often exhibit traits such as resistance to pests, diseases, and adverse environmental conditions, which can contribute to increased agricultural productivity and resilience. Farmers benefit from higher yields and reduced crop losses, leading to improved food security and economic stability.
4. **Diversification of diets**: By providing a more nutritious alternative to conventional maize, QPM encourages diversification of diets, which is crucial for combating hidden hunger and micronutrient deficiencies. Incorporating QPM into local diets can help address deficiencies in essential nutrients, leading to better overall health outcomes (Singleton, 1939).
5. **Income generation**: Farmers cultivating QPM may have access to premium markets due to its nutritional benefits and superior quality. This can lead to increased income and livelihood opportunities for smallholder farmers, contributing to poverty alleviation and rural development (Soave *et al*., 1982).
6. **Research and development**: The development and adoption of QPM varieties have spurred further research and innovation in plant breeding and biotechnology aimed at enhancing the nutritional quality of staple crops. This ongoing research effort is essential for addressing global food security challenges and improving human health.

7. **Sustainable development**: QPM contributes to sustainable development by promoting environmentally friendly agricultural practices, reducing reliance on chemical inputs, and conserving biodiversity. Its adoption supports the principles of sustainable agriculture by enhancing resilience, resource efficiency, and social equity.
8. **Agronomic characteristics:** In addition to its nutritional benefits, QPM also possesses favorable agronomic characteristics that make it well-suited for cultivation. It exhibits similar yield potential and agronomic traits as conventional maize varieties, ensuring that farmers can adopt QPM without significant changes to their existing farming practices. Furthermore, QPM is resilient to various environmental stresses, such as drought and pests, thereby contributing to its suitability for cultivation in diverse agroecological zones (Annor and Badu-Apraku, 2016).
9. **Food security:** The widespread adoption of QPM has the potential to have a transformative impact on global food security. By increasing the nutritional quality of maize, QPM can help alleviate protein malnutrition in communities where maize is a dietary staple. Moreover, the enhanced agronomic traits of QPM can contribute to increased yields and enhanced resilience to environmental stresses, thereby bolstering food production and stability in regions prone to food insecurity.

Challenges and considerations:

Despite its numerous benefits, the widespread adoption of QPM still faces certain challenges and considerations. These may include issues related to seed accessibility, farmer knowledge and adoption, and the need for continued research and development to optimize QPM varieties for different agroecological contexts. Addressing these challenges will be essential to unlocking the full potential of QPM in improving global nutrition and food security.

Conclusion:

In conclusion, Quality Protein Maize (QPM) represents a significant advancement in agricultural science and holds immense promise for addressing protein malnutrition and enhancing food security worldwide. Its nutritional benefits, coupled with favorable agronomic characteristics, position QPM as a valuable tool in the fight against hunger and malnutrition. However, concerted efforts from researchers, policymakers, and stakeholders will be necessary to overcome existing challenges and ensure the widespread adoption and impact of QPM on a global scale.

References:

1. Ababulgu, D. A. (2014). *Genetic diversity and combining ability of selected quality protein maize (QPM) inbred lines adapted to the highland agro-ecology of Ethiopia*. University of KwaZulu-Natal. Ph.D. Thesis.
2. Annapurna, S., and Reddy, G. M. (1971). Modified opaque maize for possible applied use. *Current Science, 40*, 581–582.

3. Annor, B., and Badu-Apraku, B. (2016). Gene action controlling grain yield and other agronomic traits of extra-early quality protein maize under stress and non-stress conditions. *Euphytica*, *212*, 213–228.
4. Atlin, G. N., Palacios, N., Babu, R., Das, B., Twumasi-Afriyie, S., Friesen, D. K., De Groote, H., Vivek, B., and Pixley, K. V. (2011). Quality protein maize: Progress and prospects. In J. Janick (Ed.), *Plant breeding reviews* (Vol. *43*, pp. 83–130). John Wiley & Sons.
5. Gibbon, B. C., and Larkins, B. A. (2005). Molecular genetics approaches to developing quality protein maize. *Trends in Genetics*, *21*, 227–233.
6. Krivanek, A. F., DeGroote, H., Gunaratna, N. S., Diallo, A. O., and Friesen, D. (2007). Breeding and disseminating quality protein maize (QPM) for Africa. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, *6*, 312–324.
7. Larkins, B. A., Lending, C. R., and Wallace, J. C. (1993). Modification of maize-seed-protein quality. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, *58,* 264S–269S.
8. Lending, C. R., Chesnut, R. S., Shaw, K. L., and Larkins, B. A. (1992). Synthesis of zeins and their potential for amino acid modification. In P. R. Shewry, & S. Gutteridge (Eds.), *Plant protein engineering* (pp. 209–218). Cambridge University Press.
9. Magulama, E. E., and Sales, E. K. (2009). Marker-assisted Introgression of *opaque2* gene into elite maize inbred lines. *USM R&D*, *17*, 131–135.
10. Nuss, E. T., and Tanumihardjo, S. A. (2011). Quality protein maize for Africa: Closing the protein inadequacy gap in vulnerable populations. *Advances in Nutrition*, *2*, 217–224.
11. Paez, A., Helm, J., & Zuber, S. (1969). Lysine content of *opaque-2* Kernels having different phenotypes. *Crop Science*, *9*, 251–252.
12. Singleton, W. R. (1939). Recent linkage studies in maize: V. opaque endosperm-2 (*o2*): Connecticut Experiment Station, New Haven. *Genetics*, *24*, 61.
13. Soave, C., Reggiani, R., Di Fonzo, N., and Salamini, F. (1982). Clustering of genes for 20 kd zein sub units in the short arm of maize chromosome 7. *Genetics*, *97*, 363–377.
14. Yang, W., Zheng, Y., Ni, S., and Wu, J. (2004). Recessive allelic variation of three microsatellite sites within the *o2* gene in maize. *Plant Molecular Biology Reproduction*, *22*, 361–374.
15. Yang, W., Zheng, Y., Zheng, W., and Feng, R. (2005). Molecular genetic mapping of a high lysine mutant gene (opaque-16) and the double recessive effect with opaque-2 in maize. *Molecular Breeding*, *15*, 257–269.

RICE CULTIVATION IN ASSAM: ANALYZING TRENDS AND ADDRESSING CHALLENGES

Pompi Dutta*[1], Bidisha Hazarika[2] and Milon Jyoti Konwar[3]

[1]Department of Agricultural Economics, Assam Agricultural University, Jorhat

[2]Department of Tea Husbandry & Technology, Assam Agricultural University, Jorhat

[3]AAU-Assam Rice Research Institute, Assam Agricultural University, Titabar

*Corresponding author E-mail: pompidutta55@gmail.com

Abstract:

The agricultural sector in Assam plays a crucial role in shaping the state's economy and social fabric by providing livelihoods for a significant rural population. Despite its significance, the sector grapples with diverse challenges, including small land holdings, resource constraints, traditional farming methods, inadequate infrastructure, and vulnerability to natural calamities and pests. However, recent trends demonstrate notable advancements in rice production, attributed to initiatives like the introduction of high-yield varieties and research endeavours led by institutions such as Assam Agricultural University. Nevertheless, persistent challenges remain, particularly in bridging the yield gap compared to national averages and optimizing rice cultivation techniques. This chapter underscores the necessity for a comprehensive approach to address these challenges and capitalize on growth opportunities. It emphasizes the importance of government backing, infrastructure and technology investment, access to financial resources and markets, skill development, and sustainable farming practices tailored to Assam's unique agricultural landscape. By leveraging its agricultural strengths and overcoming existing constraints, Assam can bolster food security, uplift farmers' livelihoods, and foster sustainable agricultural growth, thereby enhancing the state's socio-economic well-being. Collaborative efforts among stakeholders are pivotal in unlocking the full potential of Assam's agricultural sector and paving the path toward a prosperous future.

Keywords: Assam, Rice, Economy

Introduction:

Agriculture and its allied activities serve as the lifeblood of Assam's economy, shaping not only its financial landscape but also influencing the socio-economic fabric of the state. With a significant portion of the rural populace depending on agriculture for their sustenance, it stands as a cornerstone of livelihood for around 70 percent of the rural population. This reliance underscores the critical role agriculture plays in ensuring food security, employment generation, and income stability for millions of people across the state. Contributing approximately 23.02 percent to the Gross State Domestic Product (GSDP), agriculture emerges as a major economic driver in Assam. However, despite its substantial contribution, the sector grapples with multifaceted challenges, chief among them being the prevalence of small and fragmented land holdings. With over 85 percent of farmers classified as small or marginal, operating on an average of just 0.36 hectares of land each, the agricultural landscape is characterized by a lack of economies of scale and limited access to resources and modern farming techniques. The Agriculture Census of 2015-16 sheds light on the scale of agricultural activity in Assam, revealing that the state is home to over 27 lakh farmer families, collectively cultivating close to 30 lakh hectares of land. This vast expanse of agricultural land, covering nearly 38 percent of the state's total geographical area, underscores the sector's significant footprint. However, the dominance of small-scale farming, coupled with insecure land tenure systems, poses barriers to the sector's growth and development. In response to these challenges, the Government of Assam has taken proactive steps to address the needs of the agricultural sector. Declaring 2015-16 as the Year of Agriculture, the government established a Task Force dedicated to spearheading initiatives aimed at enhancing productivity, improving infrastructure, and fostering innovation in agriculture. These efforts underscore the government's commitment to supporting farmers and catalysing the transformation of the agricultural sector. While paddy cultivation remains the cornerstone of agriculture in Assam, the diversification of crops, including pulses and oilseeds, presents opportunities for enhancing agricultural resilience and sustainability. However, the predominance of monocropping, coupled with low-input, low-output farming practices, underscores the need for modernization and adoption of innovative agricultural techniques. Despite being a major crop, rice productivity in Assam trails behind other rice-growing states, a phenomenon attributed to the delayed adoption of green revolution technologies. This highlights the importance of leveraging technological advancements and best practices to enhance agricultural productivity and ensure food security for the state's populace. This chapter delves into the multifaceted landscape of agriculture in Assam, analyzing trends observed over the past decade and identifying key areas requiring government intervention for sustained growth and development. From addressing land tenure issues to promoting technological innovation and crop diversification, concerted efforts are needed to unlock the full potential of Assam's agricultural sector and pave the way for a more prosperous future.

Present status of rice production:

Agriculture serves as the backbone of Assam's economy, with rice production acting as a vital barometer of its agricultural strength. In the fiscal year 2022-23, Assam experienced a noteworthy upsurge in rice production, reaching a total of 6,044,899 tonnes. This marked an impressive 37.93 percent increase compared to the previous year's production of 4,382,698 tonnes. Concurrently, there was an enhancement in the average yield, rising from 1,886 kg/hectare in 2021-22 to 2,652 kg/hectare in 2022-23. A detailed breakdown of production by seasons unveils a nuanced landscape. While autumn rice production witnessed a decrease in area coverage by 26.85 percent, the average yield showed a modest increase of 2.72 percent. Conversely, winter rice production recorded a substantial increase in both production (44.38 percent) and average yield. Summer rice production also saw a significant uptick of 29.99 percent in production. However, there was a marginal decrease of 1.28 percent in the area under winter rice cultivation, while summer rice witnessed a slight increase of 1.89 percent. Despite minor fluctuations, the allocation of acreage to rice cultivation remains substantial, indicating its prioritization among farmers and agricultural authorities. The total area under paddy cultivation in 2022-23 stood at 23.07 lakh hectares, albeit experiencing a slight decline of 1.95 percent compared to the previous year. This decline is primarily attributed to a reduction in the area under autumn rice cultivation. In addition to rice, other crops such as pulses, food grains, and oilseeds also play significant roles in the agricultural landscape. Data indicates an expansion in the area coverage for these crops in 2022-23 compared to the previous year, reflecting a broader diversification in agricultural practices and contributing to the overall resilience and sustainability of Assam's agricultural sector.

Trends in rice production:

Assam's agricultural landscape has undergone a remarkable transformation, especially in rice cultivation, over the past three decades. A comprehensive analysis of production data illustrates a substantial surge, with rice production increasing from 33.61 Lakh tonnes in 1993-94 to an impressive 56.24 Lakh tonnes by 2022-23. This remarkable growth can be attributed to concerted efforts in breeding and promoting High Yielding Varieties (HYVs), specifically tailored to meet the needs of Assam's farmers. At the heart of this agricultural evolution lies the pivotal role of Assam Agricultural University. Through dedicated research and development initiatives, the university has fostered an environment conducive to agricultural innovation. Notably, the varieties developed and introduced by the university now cover more than 70 percent of the Sali rice cultivation area in the state, as highlighted by Dutta *et al.* 2023. This underscores the university's unwavering commitment to advancing agricultural productivity and its profound impact on the livelihoods of farmers across Assam. Despite the significant increase in rice production, the area allocated for rice cultivation has remained relatively consistent at around 24 Lakh Hectares. This stability in cultivated area further underscores the efficiency and effectiveness of agricultural practices and innovations introduced by Assam Agricultural University and other stakeholders in the agricultural sector.

Assam ranks 10th among Indian states in terms of rice cultivation area, contributing approximately 4.31 percent to the nation's rice cultivation landscape. However, its yield falls significantly behind other states, with Assam achieving only 2426 kg/ha compared to the highest recorded yield in India of 4515 kg/ha, according to Government of India data. Despite a gradual increase in yield over the years, this growth rate lags behind the national average. This performance gap highlights the need for targeted interventions and agricultural strategies tailored to enhance yield potential in Assam. Addressing factors such as soil health, irrigation infrastructure, adoption of advanced agricultural practices, and access to high-quality seeds presents an opportunity to bridge this disparity and boost rice productivity in the state. These efforts are vital not only for strengthening food security but also for empowering farmers and promoting sustainable agricultural development in Assam.

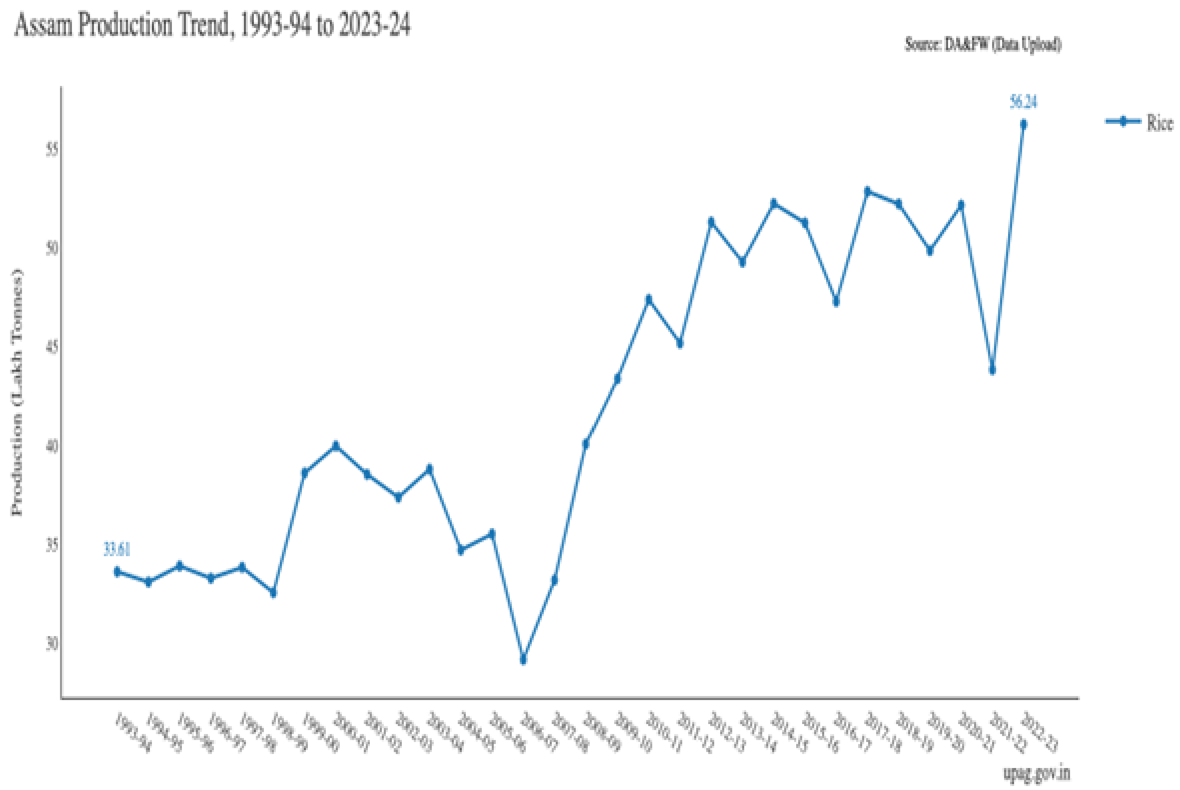


Figure 1: Assam production trend for rice (1993-94 to 2023-24)

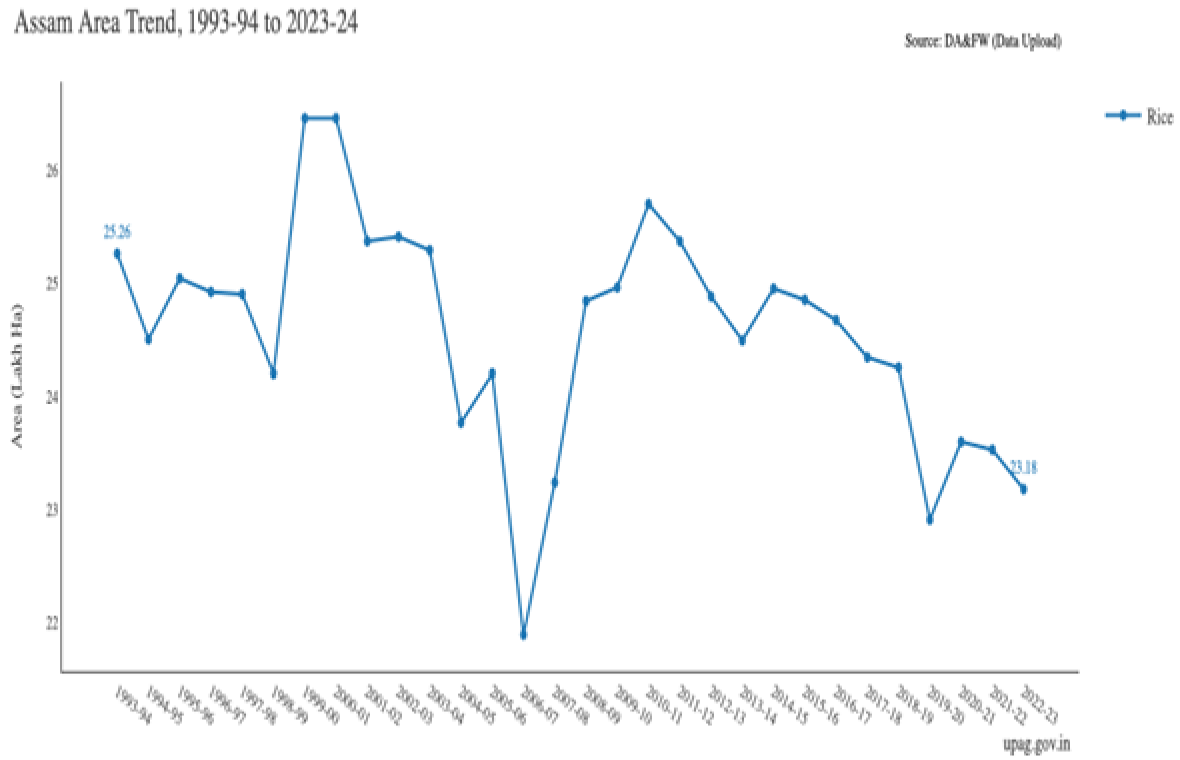


Figure 2: Assam Area trend for rice (1993-94 to 2023-24)

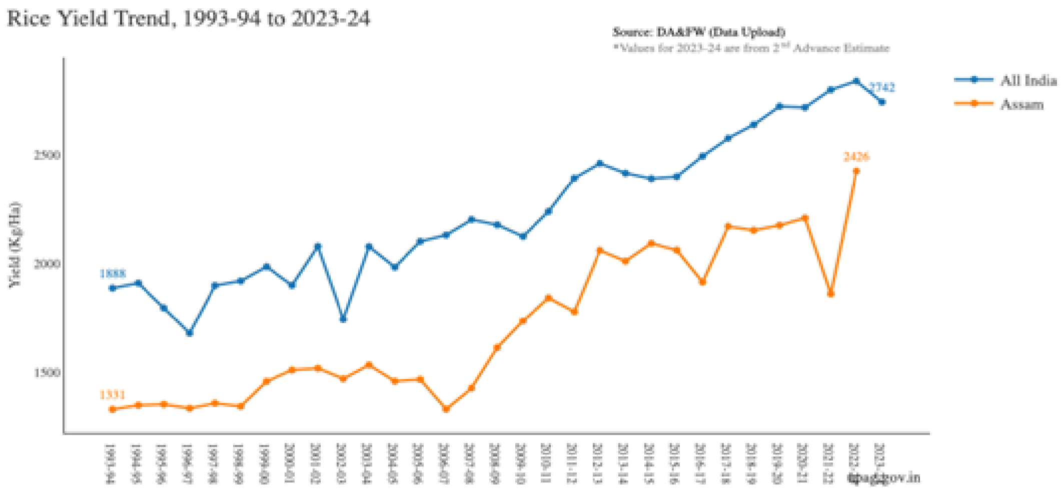


Figure 3: State-wise rice area share (2023-24)

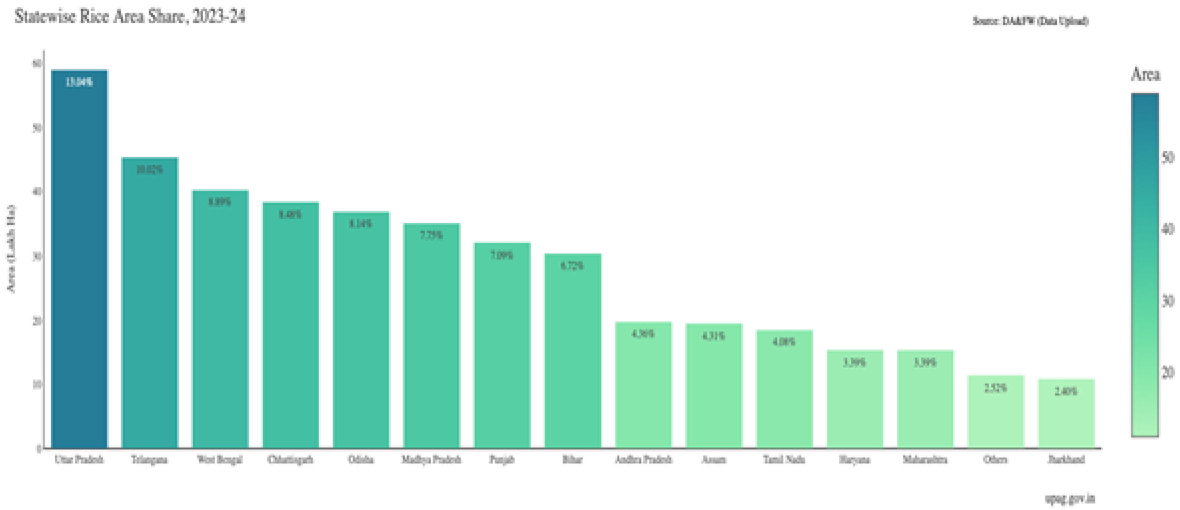


Figure 4: Trend in yield of Rice

Challenges and Opportunities:

Assam farmers face several challenges in increasing rice yield. Firstly, the prevalence of small and fragmented land holdings limits economies of scale and hinders the adoption of modern agricultural techniques, leading to suboptimal yields. Moreover, many farmers in Assam encounter limited access to crucial resources such as high-quality seeds, fertilizers, pesticides, and irrigation facilities, which are essential for improving yields. Despite advancements in agricultural technology, some farmers still rely on traditional, low-input, low-output farming practices, which may not maximize productivity. In addition, inadequate infrastructure poses a significant challenge. Poor infrastructure, including storage facilities and market access, can impede the efficient distribution of inputs and the timely sale of produce, affecting farmers' profitability and motivation to invest in yield-enhancing practices. Furthermore, Assam is prone to natural disasters such as floods and droughts, exacerbated by climate change, which can devastate crops and disrupt farming activities, leading to yield losses. Pests and diseases also pose a threat to rice yields. Outbreaks of pests and diseases, such as blast disease and stem borer, can significantly reduce rice yields if not effectively managed through integrated pest management strategies. Soil health degradation further complicates the situation. Soil erosion, nutrient depletion, and soil acidity are common problems in Assam, affecting soil fertility and crop productivity, necessitating soil conservation measures and appropriate fertilization practices. Moreover, water management issues present a challenge despite Assam's water-rich status. Improper water management practices, including inefficient irrigation systems and waterlogging, can adversely affect rice cultivation, leading to yield losses. Addressing these multifaceted challenges requires a holistic approach involving government support, investment in infrastructure and technology, access to credit and markets, capacity building, and sustainable agricultural practices tailored to the specific needs and conditions of Assam's farmers.

Conclusion:

The discourse on agriculture in Assam underscores its pivotal role in the state's economy, serving as a cornerstone of livelihood for a significant portion of the rural population and contributing substantially to the Gross State Domestic Product. Despite its undeniable importance, the sector faces a myriad of challenges, ranging from small and fragmented land holdings to limited access to resources, traditional farming practices, inadequate infrastructure, and susceptibility to natural disasters and pests. These hurdles impede efforts to enhance agricultural productivity and yield, particularly in rice cultivation, despite notable advancements and initiatives by the government and institutions like Assam Agricultural University. However, amidst these challenges lie opportunities for growth and development. Through targeted interventions focusing on land reforms, resource accessibility, technological innovation, infrastructure development, climate resilience, and sustainable agricultural practices, Assam can unlock its agricultural potential and pave the way for a more prosperous future. By addressing the multifaceted challenges holistically and leveraging the state's agricultural strengths, Assam can strengthen food security, empower farmers, and promote sustainable agricultural development, thereby contributing significantly to the socio-economic well-being of its populace. It is imperative for stakeholders, including the government, research institutions, farmers, and the private sector, to collaborate and invest collectively in transforming Assam's agricultural sector into a robust and resilient engine of growth and prosperity.

References:

1. Borah, S. R., Dutta, P., Bhattacharjya, S., Konwar, M. J., Baruah, M., Bharali, A., ... & Chetia, S. K. (2020). Inclusion of seed production in rice-based cropping sequence as a means for doubling farmers’ income. *Biological Forum – An International Journal, 15(1): 237-242(2023).*
2. Dutta, P., Chetia S. K., Hazarika, J., Sharma, R., and Deka, N.(2023). Economic impact of AAU rice varieties Ranjit and Bahadur in Assam. *Association of Rice Research Workers*
3. Dutta, P., Hazarika, B., Shyam, D., & Deka. N. (2023). Evolving Economic landscape: The changing role of Agriculture and Gender Dynamics in India. *Advances in Agricultural Extension.* ISBN: 978-93-55709-99-8

4. Dutta, P., Mahanta, N. J., Konwar, M. J., & Chetia, S. K. (2023). Assessing the Effectiveness of Climate-Resilient Rice Varieties in Building Adaptive Capacity for Small-Scale Farming Communities in Assam. *International Journal of Environment and Climate Change*, *13*(12), 607-613.
5. Hazarika, B., Baruah, K. P. (2023). Popularizing Underutilized Crops Through Vertical Farming. Advances in Agriculture Sciences (Volume - 45) ISBN 9789355709189 Page no. 63-88
6. Hazarika, B., Gogoi, A.S. (2024). Unlocking The Carbon-Sequestering Potential Of Tea Gardens For Climate Change Mitigation. Advances in Agriculture Sciences. ISBN: 9789395847599. Page no. 94-104.
7. Hazarika, B., Kakoti, M., Talukdar, L., Saikia, B. (2024). Climate Change And Its Impact On The Global Tea Industry: A Comprehensive Exploration Of Cultivation, Economic Significance, And Adaptation Strategies. Research and Reviews in Literature, Social Sciences, Education, Commerce and Management ISBN: 9789395847803
8. Sruthi, R., Dutta, P., & Chetia, S. K. (2023). The Purple Rice, Labanya, from farm-to-fork. *Climate Smart Agricultural Interventions in Assam: Challenges Experiences and Success Stories* (pp. 22-29). SM Press. ISBN: 978- 81-951213-2- 8
9. Anonymous, 2023. Economic Survey Assam - 2023. Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Government of Assam. p. 396.
10. Anonymous, 2023. Statistical Handbook Assam - 2023. Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Government of Assam.

MORINGA OLEIFERA: A MULTIFACETED ANALYSIS OF THE MIRACLE PLANT

Tekkam Shirisha*[1], Motukuduri Chanakya[2] and L. Raja[3]

[1]Department of Vegetable Science, School of Agricultural Sciences,
Mallareddy University, Hyderabad, India, 500100.

[2]Department of Agricultural Economics, Bidhan Chandra Krishi Viswavidyalaya,
Mohanpur, Naida, West Bengal, 741252.

[3]Department of Agricultural Extension, PJTS Agricultural University,
Hyderabad, Telangana, 500030.

*Corresponding author E-mail: saisirisai5@gmail.com

Abstract:

Drumstick (*Moringa oleifera*, Lam), scientifically known as *Moringa oleifera* and belonging to the family *Moringa*ceae, encompasses both natural and cultivated varieties. Renowned for its exceptional nutritional profile, it stands as one of the richest plant sources of essential vitamins including A, B, C, D, E, and K. Additionally, it boasts a plethora of essential minerals such as calcium, copper, iron, potassium, magnesium, manganese, and zinc. With over 40 natural antioxidants, *Moringa* holds significant therapeutic potential. Utilized across more than 80 countries, various parts of the *Moringa* plant including leaves, pods, seeds, gums, bark, and flowers have been traditionally employed to address vitamin and mineral deficiencies, regulate blood glucose levels, combat free radicals, bolster cardiovascular health, support anti-inflammatory mechanisms, enhance blood hemoglobin levels, and fortify the immune system. Moreover, *Moringa* is lauded for its ability to enhance vision, cognitive alertness, and bone density. The plant exhibits promising implications in addressing malnutrition, general weakness, lactation support, menopausal symptoms, depression, and osteoporosis. Furthermore, it serves as a versatile resource, with applications extending to the production of efficient fuels, fertilizers, and livestock feed. *Moringa* is distinguished by its safety for consumption, with all parts of the plant utilized for various medicinal purposes. To fully harness the therapeutic and nutritional benefits of this invaluable botanical treasure, continued exploration and research are essential.

Introduction:

Moringa oleifera ia a botanical marvel with diverse names and extraordinary attributes. *Moringa oleifera*, commonly known as the drumstick tree due to its elongated seed pods, is a fast-growing, angiospermic tree belonging to the *Moringa*ceae family. Its various appellations include the Horseradish tree, Benzolive tree, Kelor, Marango, Mlonge, Moonga, Mulangay, Saijhan, Sajna, and Ben oil tree, reflecting its wide geographic presence and cultural significance. Originating from the sub-Himalayan regions of North India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, and Afghanistan, *Moringa* thrives in tropical and subtropical climates, earning it the moniker "Miracle Tree" for its exceptional nutritional and medicinal value.

Botanically, *M. oleifera* is characterized by its deciduous nature, reaching heights of 10–12 m with fern-like leaves and corky gray bark. Its fragrant, hermaphroditic flowers give way to hanging, three-sided brown capsules containing dark brown, globular seeds enveloped in whitish papery wings. As a mixed mating species, *Moringa* exhibits adaptability to both outcrossing and selfing, relying on insect pollination for fruit set.

Renowned for its nutritional richness, *Moringa* is a treasure trove of essential vitamins (A, B, C, D, E, and K) and minerals (Mg, Ca, Mn, Zn, Cu, Fe). Its leaves, pods, seeds, gums, bark, and flowers are utilized worldwide to address various health concerns, from mineral and vitamin deficiencies to supporting cardiovascular health, regulating blood glucose levels, and enhancing immune function. Notably, *Moringa* leaves are prized for their high protein and fiber content, making them a valuable food source for combating malnutrition.

With a rich historical and cultural legacy dating back to ancient civilizations such as the Romans, Greeks, and Egyptians, *M. oleifera* continues to be cultivated extensively across tropical and subtropical regions globally. Its taxonomic description underscores its botanical significance and widespread cultivation, offering a glimpse into its enduring importance throughout history and across diverse cultures.

Kingdom: Plantae,
Sub-Kingdom: Tracheobionta,
Superdivision: Spermatophyta,
Division: Magnoliophyta,
Class: Magnoliopsida,
Subclass: Dilleniidae,
Order: Brassicales,
Family: *Moringa*ceae,
Genus: *Moringa*
Species: *oleifera* (Fahey, 2005).

Currently, there are a total of 13 recognized species within the genus *Moringa* (Leone *et al.,* 2015), yet *M. oleifera* stands out as the most extensively utilized for both production and research purposes. This versatile tree thrives within a temperature range of 19 to 35°C, flourishing under direct sunlight at altitudes of up to 500 meters. It demonstrates remarkable adaptability to various soil conditions, thriving in soils with a slightly acidic to alkaline pH ranging from 5.0 to 9.0. Additionally, *M. oleifera* exhibits resilience to extreme environmental conditions, including high temperatures of up to 48°C, winter frost, and diverse altitudes, making it an exceptionally robust species (Saini *et al.*, 2016).

The nutritional composition of different parts of *Moringa oleifera*

It presents diverse opportunities for industrial and agricultural applications, highlighting its potential in sustainable production and product enhancement. Understanding the physical, chemical, thermal, and nutritional properties of various plant parts is crucial for maximizing their utility.

Leaves:

Traditionally consumed by humans and animals, *M. oleifera* leaves offer numerous medicinal and pharmacological benefits, including anti-diabetic and anti-cancer properties. These leaves are rich in nutrients, contributing to their nutritional quality and high content of essential substances.

Seeds:

Renowned for their ability to reduce water turbidity, *M. oleifera* seeds contain cationic proteins that facilitate flocculation, aiding in the decantation of waterborne materials. Additionally, the oil extracted from seeds finds applications in medicine, cosmetics, and energy production. *M. oleifera* seed biodiesel is highly regarded for its quality and high yield, surpassing other biodiesel sources. Moreover, the seeds boast significant amounts of macronutrients, micronutrients, and amino acids, contributing to their antioxidant properties.

Flowers:

With a nutrient profile similar to leaves, *M. oleifera* flowers are rich in bioactive compounds with potent antioxidant activity. They exhibit antibacterial, antifungal, anti-inflammatory, and anticancer properties, making them valuable for various applications. *M. oleifera* flower powder is aesthetically appealing and can be incorporated into diverse food products to enhance their nutritional value.

Pods and stems:

While less nutrient-dense compared to leaves, stems and pods of *M. oleifera* contain significant amounts of crude fiber, essential for poultry nutrition. These parts have shown promising antifungal activity and are being explored for their phytochemical composition. Stem flour can serve as a feed additive for poultry, contributing to their overall health and performance.

Utilization in animal feed:

M. oleifera's nutritional attributes make it highly beneficial for animal nutrition. Its rapid growth, resilience to various conditions, and nutrient-rich composition make it an attractive feed option for livestock such as bovines, goats, and poultry. Incorporating *M. oleifera* leaf or seed extracts into animal diets has shown to improve microbial status, fermentation kinetics, and nutrient availability in ruminants. Furthermore, supplementation with *M. oleifera* leaves has been linked to improved growth performance, nutrient digestion, and meat quality in ducks.

In summary, the diverse nutritional and bioactive properties of different parts of *M. oleifera* make it a valuable resource for various industries. From human consumption to animal feed supplementation, *M. oleifera* offers numerous health benefits and potential applications, emphasizing the importance of further research to unlock its full potential.

***M. oleifera*: A natural biostimulant**

The diverse array of compounds found within *Moringa oleifera* makes it a potent organic bio-stimulant for plants, accelerating photosynthetic and biochemical processes while alleviating stress. Rich in minerals like calcium and potassium, *M. oleifera* leaves enhance the physiological performance of treated plants. Ornamental plants treated with *M. oleifera* leaf extracts have shown enhanced growth, early flowering, and increased production, replacing traditional plant growth regulators.

In a recent study, Freesia hybrida corms soaked in a 5% *M. oleifera* foliar extract solution exhibited improved morphological and physiological attributes, resulting in increased flower yield. The presence of zeatin and cytokines in *M. oleifera* foliar extracts contributed to heightened photosynthetic rates and improved flower quality. Additionally, foliar applications of *M. oleifera* foliar extracts delayed senescence in gladiolus flowers, attributed to their antimicrobial properties and ability to reduce oxidative stress.

The application of *M. oleifera* foliar extracts has shown promise in enhancing fruit and essential oil yields in crops like fennel and geranium plants. This can be attributed to the antioxidant components, phenols, essential nutrients, and ascorbate present in *M. oleifera*. Moreover, *M. oleifera* foliar extracts positively influence endogenous concentrations of phyto-hormones, further enhancing plant growth and productivity.

The foliar application of *M. oleifera* foliar extracts offers a cost-effective and efficient method to improve the production of high-value crops, particularly flowers and aromatic plants. Studies have also demonstrated the efficacy of *M. oleifera* foliar extracts in large-scale crops such as quinoa and corn, resulting in increased growth characteristics, chlorophyll pigments, and grain yields. Furthermore, foliar application of *M. oleifera* has shown potential in mitigating the adverse effects of abiotic stress on crops.

In conclusion, *M. oleifera* foliar extracts represent a promising natural bio-stimulant for enhancing plant growth, productivity, and stress tolerance in various crops, offering sustainable solutions for agricultural production.

Utilization of *M. oleifera* in biofuel production

Moringa oleifera seed production for biodiesel manufacturing offers significant advantages over traditional crops. With its adaptability to various climates and suitability for agroforestry systems, *M. oleifera* boasts higher yields and contains large amounts of oleic acid, resulting in superior oxidative stability and energy performance. These attributes render its cultivation both economically viable and environmentally sustainable. Recent research highlights the potential of *M. oleifera* in energy applications, as outlined below.

Residues from *M. oleifera* leaves have been investigated as antioxidants in soybean oil biodiesel, demonstrating prolonged induction times compared to control samples. Even after 6.5 months of storage at 25°C, the product exhibited no oxidation or qualitative losses. The oxidation reaction was found to follow a zero-order rate, suggesting that the addition of *M. oleifera* leaves did not complicate oxidation kinetics. Similarly, incorporating *M. oleifera* extracts in rubber seed oil significantly increased oxidation stability, with effectiveness against oxidizing agents increasing by up to 718%.

Moreover, *M. oleifera* has been explored as biomass for biodiesel and briquette production in the Brazilian semiarid region. The crop thrives in diverse climatic and economic conditions, requiring minimal soil, climate, and irrigation specifications. Studies have shown that *M. oleifera* seed oil yield and biodiesel oxidation stability surpass those of soybeans. Additionally, briquettes derived from the *M. oleifera* stem exhibit high energy potential, making them a promising source of renewable energy. Establishing annual *M. oleifera* production in the Brazilian semiarid region could stimulate local economies while promoting social and environmental sustainability.

M. oleifera holds great promise in biofuel production, offering a sustainable alternative to traditional crops and contributing to energy security and environmental preservation.

Insect control with *M. Oleifera*

Moringa oleifera seeds, leaves, and flowers exhibit insecticidal, larvicidal, and ovicidal properties against vectors such as *Anopheles stephensi* and *Aedes aegypti*. Proteins like water-soluble lectin derived from *M. oleifera* seeds demonstrate larvicidal activity against organophosphate-resistant *A. aegypti* larvae. However, concerns regarding the environmental impact persist due to observed toxicity to organisms like the green alga Scenedesmus obliquus and the crustacean Daphnia magna.

Researchers showed the effectiveness of leaf and seed extracts against *A. stephensi* larvae, targeting various developmental stages and even adult mosquitoes. Furthermore, aqueous seed extract displays efficacy against *A. aegypti* larvae, while methanol root extract effectively controls *Culex quinquefasciatus* and *Aedes albopictus* mosquitoes, both of which are vectors of significant public health concern.

Utilization of *M. oleifera* in water and effluent treatment

Water treatment processes typically involve physical and chemical treatments to ensure potability. *M. oleifera* seeds offer a natural alternative for clarifying water effluents in both urban and rural areas, reducing microbial loads, and controlling helminths like *Schistosoma mansoni*. Additionally, these seeds regulate pH levels and microbial populations in drinking water treatment.

The coagulant activity of *M. oleifera* seeds, attributed to their water-soluble lectin, facilitates flocculation and sedimentation, leading to reduced turbidity, micro-particle content, and microbial load. Consequently, they serve as effective and environmentally friendly coagulants, surpassing traditional options like aluminum sulfate in both cost-effectiveness and efficiency.

Moreover, the chemical composition of *M. oleifera* seeds, particularly low molecular weight proteins, enables effective colloid aggregation and metal ion adsorption, further enhancing their efficacy in water treatment. Recent studies demonstrate their ability to reduce turbidity, chemical concentrations, and even degrade pollutants like benzene and toluene. Additionally, coagulant proteins from *M. oleifera* seeds exhibit antimicrobial properties, making them valuable for both water treatment and therapeutic applications.

Furthermore, biomass derived from *M. oleifera* barks shows promise as a low-cost compound for treating water effluents, particularly in adsorbing heavy metals from agricultural solid waste. Overall, *M. oleifera* presents a multifaceted solution for water and effluent treatment, offering both ecological and functional benefits.

Applications of *M. oleifera* in aquaculture

Aquaculture faces mounting pressure to mitigate environmental harm from intensive production practices, including the use of chemicals and antibiotics. *Moringa oleifera* emerges as a promising alternative for aquaculture, offering coagulant, antioxidant, and antimicrobial properties. Crushed seed suspensions effectively reduce organic matter and turbidity, enhancing water quality by eliminating humic acids and reducing bacterial load.

Studies highlight the potential of crude, ethanol, and aqueous extracts of *M. oleifera* in water treatment and microbial control in fish and shrimp farming. These extracts demonstrate antimicrobial effects against various pathogens, including *S. aureus*, *E. coli*, and *V. cholerae*, commonly isolated from aquaculture settings. Importantly, these pathogens pose both economic and public health risks, underscoring the significance of water treatment in aquaculture.

Moreover, toxicity studies reveal that extracts from *M. oleifera* flowers, leaves, and stems are non-toxic to cultivated shrimp, supporting their safe use in aquaculture for water treatment and microbial control. Additionally, *M. oleifera* extracts inhibit microbial protease activity, offering potential as seafood preservatives to mitigate degradation during storage.

The utilization of *M. oleifera* products in aquaculture represents an environmentally friendly approach to minimize the industry's impact on both the environment and public health. By leveraging its antimicrobial properties and capacity for water treatment, *M. oleifera* contributes to sustainable aquaculture practices while reducing reliance on harmful chemicals and antibiotics.

Conclusion:

Moringa oleifera, commonly referred to as drumstick, boasts a plethora of medicinal benefits and nutritional value, yet its full potential remains largely untapped. This extraordinary plant harbors a wide array of medicinal properties, ranging from anti-diabetic and anti-asthmatic to hepatoprotective and antimicrobial. It also exhibits antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and anti-cancer properties, making it a versatile herbal remedy. Moreover, drumstick serves as a valuable source of animal feed and food fortification. Traditional medicine harnesses various parts of the drumstick plant, including leaves, root bark, flowers, pods, and seeds. Its rich nutritional profile and diverse pharmaceutical properties have rightfully earned *Moringa oleifera* the esteemed title of "Tree of Life."

References:

1. Abbas RK, Elsharbasy FS and Fadlelmula AA. (2018). Nutritional Values of *Moringa* oleifera, Total Protein, Amino Acid, Vitamins, Minerals, Carbohydrates, Total Fat and Crude Fiber, under the Semi-Arid Conditions of Sudan. Journal of Microbial & Biochemical Technology, 10(2): 56-58

2. Abd El Latif, A., El Bialy, B.E.S., Mahboub, H.D., Abd Eldaim, M.A., 2014. *Moringa* oleifera leaf extract ameliorates alloxan-induced diabetes in rats by regeneration of b cells

and reduction of pyruvate carboxylase expression. Biochemistry Cell Biology 92, 413–419. https://doi.org/10.1139/bcb-2014-0081.

3. Abdel-Rahman, S.S.A., Abdel-Kader, A.A.S., 2019. Response of Fennel (Foeniculum vulgare, Mill) plants to foliar application of *Moringa* leaf extract and benzyladenine (BA). South African Journal of Botany 129, 113–122. https://doi.org/10.1016/j. sajb.2019.01.037.
4. Abu Hafsa, S.H., Ibrahim, S.A., Eid, Y.Z., Hassan, A.A., 2019. Effect of dietary *Moringa* oleifera leaves on the performance, ileal microbiota and antioxidative status of broiler chickens. Journal of Animal Physiology Animal Nutrition (Berl). 104, 529–538. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpn.13281.
5. Ademiluyi, A.O., Aladeselu, O.H., Oboh, G., Boligon, A.A., 2018. Drying alters the phenolic constituents, antioxidant properties, a-amylase, and a-glucosidase inhibitory properties of *Moringa* (*Moringa* oleifera) leaf. Food Science Nutrition 6, 2123–2133. https://doi.org/10.1002/fsn3.770.
6. Ahmad, I., Tanveer, M.U., Liaqat, M., Dole, J.M., 2019. Comparison of corm soaks with preharvest foliar application of *Moringa* leaf extract for improving growth and yield of cut Freesia hybrida. Science Horticulture (Amsterdam). 254, 21–25.
7. Akhouri S, Prasad A and Ganguly S. (2013). *Moringa* oleifera Leaf Extract Imposes Better Feed Utilization in Broiler Chicks. Journal of Biology and Chemical Research. 30 (2): 447-450.
8. Amrutia JN. (2011). Anticonvulsant activity of *Moringa* oleifera leaves. International Research Journal of Pharmacy, 2(7):160 -162.
9. Andrade, T.M.de, Gorlach-Lira, K., 2019. Antibacterial activity of the white lily *Moringa* oleifera seed extract and its use in water treatment. Brazilian Journal of Biology Science 5, 699–707. https://doi.org/10.21472/bjbs.051108.
10. Anwar F, Latif S, Ashraf M and Gilani AH. (2007). *Moringa* oleifera: A Food Plant with Multiple Medicinal Uses. Phytotherapy Research, 21: 17–25.
11. Anwar F, Latif S, Ashraf M, Gilani AH. *Moringa* oleifera: a food plant with multiple medicinal uses. Phyther Res 2007; 21(1): 17-25.
12. Atawodi SE, Atawodi JC, Idakwo GA, Pfundstein B. Evaluation of the polyphenol content and antioxidant properties of methanol extracts of the leaves, stem, and root barks of *Moringa* oleifera Lam. J Med Food 2010; 13(3): 710-716.
13. Barminas JT, Charles M, Emmanuel D. (1998). Mineral composition of nonconventional leafy vegetables. Plant Foods for Human Nutrition, 53(1):29– 36.
14. Bennett RN, Mellon F A, Foidl N, Pratt JH, Du pont MS, Perkins L and Kroon PA. (2013). Profiling glucosinolates and phenolics in vegetative and reproductive tissues of the multi-purpose trees *Moringa* oleifera L. and *Moringa*stenopetala L. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 51 (12): 3546-3553.
15. Brilhante, R. S. N., Sales, J. A., Pereira, V. S., Castelo, D. D. S. C. M., de Aguiar Cordeiro, R., de Souza Sampaio, C. M., ... & Rocha, M. F. G. (2017). Research advances on the

multiple uses of *Moringa* oleifera: A sustainable alternative for socially neglected population. *Asian Pacific journal of tropical medicine*, *10*(7), 621-630.

16. Bukar A, Uba A and Oyeyi TI.(2010). Antimicrobal profile of *Moringa* oleifera Lam. Extracts against some food- borne microorganisms.Bayero Journal of Pure and Applied Sciences, 3(1): 43 -48.
17. Chuang P-H, Lee C-W, Chou J-Y, Murugan M, Shieh B-J, Chen H-M. Anti-fungal activity of crude extracts and essential oil of *Moringa* oleifera Lam. Bioresour Technol 2007; 98(1): 232-236.
18. Chumark P, Khunawat P, Sanvarinda Y and Phornchirasilp S. (2008). The in vitro and ex vivo antioxidant properties, hypolipidaemic and antiatherosclerotic activities of water extract of *Moringa* oleifera Lam. Leaves. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 116(3):439-46.
19. Das D, Sahu D, Baruah D, Ray C, Rai S and Hazra J. (2017). *Moringa* olifera (shigru): a miracle tree for its nutritional, ethnomedicinal and therapeutic importance. International Journal of Development Research, 07(11): 16823- 16827.
20. Devaraj VC, Asad M and Prasad S. (2007). Effect of leaves and fruits of *Moringa* oleifera on gastric and duodenal ulcers. Pharmaceutical Biotechnology, 45:332-338.
21. Devaraj VC, Gopala Krishna B. (2013). Antiulcer activity of a polyherbal formulation (PHP) from Indian medicinal plants. Chinese journal of Natural Medicines, 11(2):145-148.
22. Dewangan G, Koley KM, Vadlamudi VP, Mishra A, Poddar A and Hirpurkar SD. (2010). Antibacterial activity of *Moringa* oleifera (drumstick) root bark. Journal of Chemical and Pharmaceutical Research, 2(6):424-428.
23. Doughari JH, Pukuma MS, De N. (2007).Antibacterial effects of Balanites aegyptiaca L. Drel. And *Moringa* oleifera Lam. on Salmonella typhi. African Journal of Biotechnology, 6(19), 2212- 2215.
24. El Sohaimy SA, Hamad GM, Mohamed SE, Amar MH, Al- Hindi RR. Biochemical and functional properties of *Moringa* oleifera leaves and their potential as a functional food. Glob Adv Res J Agric Sci 2015; 4(4): 188-199.
25. Fahey JW. (2005). *Moringa* oleifera: A Review of the Medical Evidence for Its Nutritional, Therapeutic, and Prophylactic Properties. Part 1. Trees for Life Journal, 1:5.
26. Faizi S, Siddiqui BS, Saleem R, Siddiqui S and Aftab K. (1994). Isolation and structure elucidation of new nitrile and mustard oil glycosides from *Moringa* oleifera and their effect on blood pressure. Journal of Natural Products, 57(9): 1256-1261.
27. Faizi S, Siddiqui BS, Saleem R, Siddiqui S, Aftab K, Gilani AH. (1995). Fully acetylated carbamate and hypotensive thiocarbamate glycosides from *Moringa* oleifera. Phytochemistry, 38:957-963.
28. Falowo, A.B., Mukumbo, F.E., Idamokoro, E.M., Lorenzo, J.M., Afolayan, A.J., Muchenje, V., 2018. Multi-functional application of *Moringa* oleifera Lam. in nutrition and animal food products: A review. Food Research International 106, 317–334. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodres.2017.12.079.

29. Ferreira PMP, Farias DF, Oliveira JTA, Carvalho AFU. (2008). *Moringa* oleifera: bioactive compounds and nutritional potential. Brazilian Journal of Nutrition, 21(4):431-437.
30. Fuglie (2005). The *Moringa* Tree: A local solution to malnutrition Church World Service in Senegal.
31.

    Fuglie LJ. The miracle tree: the multiple attributes of *Moringa*. USA: CTA; 2001.
32. Ghasi S, Nwobodo EO, EzekwesiliOfili JO. (2000). Hypocholesterolemic effects of crude extract of leaf of *Moringa* oleifera Lam in high-fat diet fed wistar rats. Journal of Ethnophramacology, 69(1):21-5.
33. Granella, S. J., Bechlin, T. R., Christ, D., Coelho, S. R. M., & de Oliveira Paz, C. H. (2021). An approach to recent applications of *Moringa* oleifera in the agricultural and biofuel industries. *South African Journal of Botany*, *137*, 110-116.
34. Guevara AP, Vargas C, Sakurai H, Fujiwara Y, Hashimoto K, Maoka T, et al. An antitumor promoter from *Moringa* oleifera Lam. Mutat Res Toxicol Environ Mutagen 1999; 440(2): 181-188.
35. Hassan FAG, Ibrahim MA. (2013). *Moringa* oleifera: Nature is Most Nutritious and MultiPurpose Tree. International Journal of Scientific and Research Publications. 3(4): 1-5.
36. Havsteen BH. (2002). The biochemistry and medical significance of the flavonoids. Pharmacology and Therapeutics, 96: 67–202
37. Hermawan, Nur KA, Sarmoko, Dewi D, Putri P and Meiyanto E. (2012). Ethanolic extract of *Moringa* oleifera increased cytotoxic effect of doxorubicin on HeLa cancer cells. Journal of Natural Remedies, 12(2):108–114.
38. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scienta.2019.04.074.
39. Jabeen R, Shahid M, Jamil A and Ashraf M. (2008).Microscopic evaluation of the antimicrobial activity of seed extracts of *Moringa* oleifera. 40(4): 1349-1358.
40. Jung L. (2014). Soluble Extract from *Moringa* oleifera Leaves with a New Anticancer Activity. PLoS One, 9(4): 1- 10.
41. Kalpana S, Moorthi S and Kumari S. (2013). Antimicrobial activity of different extracts of leaf of
42. Karadi RV, Palkar MB, Gaviraj EN, Gadge NB, Mannur VS and Alagawadi KR. (2008). Antiurolithiatic Property of *Moringa* oleifera Root Bark. Pharmaceutical Biology, 46(12): 861- 865.
43. Khamis Soliman, N., Moustafa, A. F., Aboud, A. A., & Halim, K. S. A. (2019). Effective utilization of *Moringa* seeds waste as a new green environmental adsorbent for removal of industrial toxic dyes. *Journal of Materials Research and Technology*, *8*(2), 1798-1808.
44. Kholif, A.E., Gouda, G.A., Galyean, M.L., Anele, U.Y., Morsy, T.A., 2019. Extract of *Moringa* oleifera leaves increases milk production and enhances milk fatty acid profile of

Nubian goats. Agroforest System 93, 1877–1886. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457- 018-0292-9.

45. Leelawat S, Leelawat L. (2014). *Moringa*olefiera extracts induce cholangiocarcinoma cell apoptosis by induction of reactive oxygen species production. International Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemical Research, 6(2):183–189.
46. Liang, L., Wang, C., Li, S., Chu, X., Sun, K., 2019. Nutritional compositions of Indian *Moringa* oleifera seed and antioxidant activity of its polypeptides. Food Science Nutrition 9, 1754–1760. https://doi.org/10.1002/fsn3.1015.
47. Lim TK. *Moringa* oleifera. In: Lim TK, editor. Edible medicinal and non-medicinal plants. Fruits. 1st ed., Vol. 3. London: Springer; 2012, p. 453-485.
48. Mbikay M. Therapeutic potential of *Moringa* oleifera leaves in chronic hyperglycemia and dyslipidemia: a review. Front Pharmacol 2012; 3: 24.
49. Mibikay M. (2012). Therapeutic potential of *Moringa* oleifera leaves in chronic hyper glycemia and dyslipidemia: A review. Frontiers in Pharmacology, 13:1-12.
50. Middleton Jr., E.; Kandaswami, C.; Theoharides, T.C. (2000). The effects of plantflavonoids on mammalian cells: implications for inflammation, heart disease, and cancer. Pharmacological Reviews, 52: 673–751.
51. Miean HK, Mohamed S. (2001). Flavonoid (Myricetin, Quercetin, Kaempferol, Luteolin, and Apigenin) Content of Edible Topical Plants. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 49: 3106-3112.
52. Mishra G, Singh P, Verma R, Kumar S. (2011). Traditional uses, phytochemistry and pharmacological properties of *Moringa* oleifera plant: An overview. Scholars Research Library, Der Pharmacia Lettre, 3(2): 141-164.
53. Mittal A, Sharma M, David A, Vishwakarma P, Saini M, Goel M, Saxena KK. (2017). An experimental study to evaluate the anti-inflammatory effect of *Moringa* oleifera leaves in animal models. International Journal of Basic & Clinical Pharmacology. 6(2):452-457.
54. *Moringa* oleifera (Lam.) against gram positive and gram negative bacteria. International Journal of Current Microbiology Applied.Science, 2(12): 514-518.
55. Okuda T, Baes AU, Nishijima W, Okada M. Isolation and characterization of coagulant extracted from *Moringa* oleifera seed by salt solution. Water Res 2001; 35(2): 405-410.
56. Palada MC. *Moringa* (*Moringa* oleifera Lam.): a versatile tree crop with horticultural potential in the subtropical United States. Hort Sci 1996; 31(5): 794-797.
57. Rajbhar YP, Rajbhar G, Rawat PL, ShardulyaShukla S, Kumar M. (2008). Grow *Moringa* (*Moringa* oleifera), the miracle tree on the earth. Horticulture International Journal, 2(4):166-172.
58. S´anchez-Martín J, Ghebremichael K, Beltr´an-Heredia J. Comparison of single-step and

two-step purified coagulants from *Moringa* oleifera seed for turbidity and DOC removal. Bioresour Technol 2010; 101(15): 6259-6261.

59. Sahay S, Yadav U, Srinivasamurthy S. 2017. Potential of *Moringa* oleifera as a functional food ingredient: A review. International Journal of Food Science and Nutrition, 2 (5): 31-37.
60. Sanchez-Machado, D.I., Nu~nez-Gastelum, J.A., Reyes-Moreno, C., Ramírez-Wong, B., Lopez-Cervantes, J., 2010. Nutritional quality of edible parts of *Moringa* oleifera. Food Analysis Methods 3, 175–180. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12161-009-9106-z pages.
61. Siddhuraju P, Becker K. Antioxidant properties of various solvent extracts of total phenolic constituents from three different agroclimatic origins of drumstick tree (*Moringa* oleifera Lam.) leaves. J Agric Food Chem 2003; 51(8): 2144-2155.
62. Singh BN, Singh BR, Singh RL, Prakash D, Dhakarey R, Upadhyay G, et al. Oxidative DNA damage protective activity, antioxidant and anti-quorum sensing potentials of *Moringa* oleifera. Food Chem Toxicol 2009; 47(6): 1109-1116.
63. Singh L, Jyoti and Singh J. (2019). Medicinal and Nutritional Values of Drumstick Tree (*Moringa* oleifera) - A Review. International Journal of Current Microbiology Applied.Science, 8(5): 1965-1974.
64. Sodhi G, Das S, Mazumder A and Rana SK. (2019). Ethnopharmacological Review of Drum Stick (*Moringa* oleifera): Prevalently Used As An Alternative Medicine. Research Journal of Pharmaceutical, Biological and Chemical Sciences, 10(3): 458-468.
65. Thurber MD and Fahey JW. (2010). Adoption of *Moringa* oleifera to combat under-nutrition viewed through the lens of the diffusion of innovations theory. Ecology of Food and Nutrition, 48(1):1- 13
66. Villaseñor-Basulto, D. L., Astudillo-Sánchez, P. D., del Real-Olvera, J., & Bandala, E. R. (2018). Wastewater treatment using *Moringa* oleifera Lam seeds: A review. *Journal of Water Process Engineering*, *23*, 151-164.
67. Vongsak B, Sithisarn P, Mangmool S, Thongpraditchote S, Wongkrajang Y, Gritsanapan W. Maximizing total phenolics, total flavonoids contents and antioxidant activity of *Moringa* oleifera leaf extract by the appropriate extraction method. Ind Crops Prod 2013; 44: 566-571.
68. Wink M. Evolution of secondary metabolites from an ecological and molecular phylogenetic perspective. Phytochemistry 2003; 64(1): 3-19.
69. Zade V and Dabhadkar D. (2015). Antifertility effect of alcoholic extract of *Moringa* oleifera stem bark on estrous cycle and estrogenic activity of female albino rat. American Journal of Advanced Drug Delivery. 3(3): 223-235.
70. Zhang J, Mengfei L, Hanbin C, Qin Z, Vu Ngoc L and Xiaoyang C. (2017). Floral biology and pistil receptivity of the drumstick tree (*Moringa* oleifera Lam.). pp 1- 13.

INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT IN STONE FRUITS

Sangita Sharma*[1], Usha Sharma[1], Neelam Kumari[2] and Vinod Kumar Dubey[3]

[1]Dr. Y.S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry,
Regional Horticultural Research & Training Station, Mashobra, Shimla-171007(HP), India
[2]Department of Bio-Science,
Himachal Pradesh University, Shimla - 171 005, Himachal Pradesh, India
[3]Department of Entomology, Post Graduate College of Agriculture,
Dr. Rajendra Prasad Central Agricultural University, Pusa, Samastipur, Bihar, India
*Corresponding author E-mail: sangitasharmaento@gmail.com

Abstract:

A variety of insect-pest and disease complex is associated with stone fruit plants in temperate region. They cause great damage and economic loss. Among stone fruits peach leaf curl aphid, borers, plum scale, defoliating beetles, fruit flies, bacterial gummosis, crown gall, different cankers, coryneum blight and brown rot are of main concern. Close monitoring of insect pests and diseases for incidence and potential damage is considered one of the key steps for effective pest management. A comprehensive appraisal of causal organisms, symptoms and integrated pest management (IPM) strategies for controlling these pests and diseases in stone fruit crops like plum, peach, apricot, almond, nectarine and cherry have been made in this chapter.

Keywords: Stone Fruits, Pest, Disease, Damage, Symptoms and Management.

Introduction:

Stone fruits are grown in sub-temperate and temperate regions of the world, however, in India, these are grown in and near the Himalayas and in very small acreage in south. The area under these fruits is increasing every year but the production is not increasing corresponding to the increase in area because these fruits are subjected to a number of abiotic and biotic stresses of which insect-pests, mites, fungal and bacterial diseases are of utmost importance. Increasing costs associated with pest control including increased pesticide resistance, reduced pest management options and increased chemical costs have made stone fruits production more challenging. The current practice of relying on chemicals during flowering, putting bees and early-season beneficial insect populations at risk, could be redundant. Changes in this practice would enable more rapid growth of beneficial insect populations that could help suppress pest populations occurring later in the season. Anthocorid bug, *Orius insidiosus* (Say) have shown potential as a biocontrol agent for soft bodies insects and European red mite, *Panonychus ulmi* (Bhardwaj *et al.*, 2009 & 2010).

It is necessary to depict the nature of infestation, identification and detection of different stages of pests and diseases. It is important for growers to recognize all stages of these insects-pests and mites that attack stone fruits. Proper identification is critical to making the correct management decisions. The dormant or delayed dormant spray of horticultural mineral oils and need based use of insecticides, acaricides and fungicides in stone fruits can help to manage the pest and disease incidence below economically damaging levels (Rather *et al.,* 2021). The literatures that provide a good insight into insect-pest and disease management in stone fruits in India are provided by Larry (1999), Sharma et al. and Senthilraja et al. (2023). An attempt has been made in this chapter to present the outlines of various cultural, mechanical, biological and selective chemical control methods to reduce reliance on pesticides alone.

Insect-pests of stone fruits (Apricot, almond, peach, plum, nectarine, cherry):

Plum scale (*Eulecanium tiliae*):

Host Plants: Apricot and plum

Small nodules like brown female bodies of the unarmored scale are observed on current growth of the tree. At maturity they look like pea-sized growths which are purple-brown on stems and young branches. Large number of flies and ants get attracted due to the honey dew secreted by them. Heavy attack of the pest may result in poor fruit set or undersized fruit (Sharma and Dogra, 1986; Chawla *et al.*, 2024 and Chauhan *et al.*, 2024.

Management: For effective management of scale orchard sanitation should be given priority. Infested pruned material should be collected immediately and burnt. Larvae of green lacewings, lady beetles and other insects are aggressive predators of scale. Scales are difficult to kill with other insecticide sprays because of the protection from their waxy covering. Crawlers can be monitored by wrapping a piece of black sticky tape around an infested branch with sticky side out. Application of broad-spectrum insecticide can kill natural enemies and result in scale outbreaks. Spray eco-friendly Horticultural Mineral oils (HMOs) @4litre/200Lof water at half inch green tip stage. In addition to applying dormant oil every year, one may be able to bring a scale infestation under control by using an insecticide targeted at crawlers.

2. Fruit fly (*Bactocera dorsalis, Dacus spp*):

Host Plants: Peach, apricot, plum

Fruit flies are the most destructive pests of subtropical plums and also in late maturing varieties grown in valley areas. They initiate attack at the time of maturity of fruits. During summer the maggots emerge from the eggs laid under the skin of fruits, are seen in flesh. The attacked fruits are misshaped, undersized and malformed due to rotting and drop from the plant. The damaged fruits become unmarketable. The damaging stage is maggots and the infestation can be seen as dark punctures, oozing of fluid from fruits, and rotting and dropping of fruits.

Management: Use of early maturing varieties. Harvest the ripening fruits and remove any mature fruit from the tree. Do not delay harvesting of fruits (Atwal and Dhaliwal, 1997). Collect and destroy the fallen fruits and bury them at 60 cm deep. Fix methyl- eugenol based fruit fly traps at the rate of 40 traps per ha. Hoe the orchard in May-June to expose pupae which are present mostly at 2-7 cm depth. In April and May when the adult flies start appearing on leaves, spray the bait (consisting 0.1% Malathion and 1.0% sugar) on foliage of tree.

3. Borers (*Euzophera semifuneralis*; *Chrysobothris mali*; *Synanthedo nexitiosa*):

Host Plants: Peach, plum, apricot and cherry

There are several borers which cause damage to plum by boring into the stem or shoots commonly at the axil of a bud or fruit spur or at the fork of two branches. The adult deposits eggs on the lower trunk. Hatching larvae enter the sapwood through wounds and cracks in the bark. There is only one generation per year. The larvae tunnel into the tree trunk at or just below the soil line and can severely weaken and even kill trees. The flat headed borer generally attacks the portion of the stem and branches exposed to the Sun.

Management: Monitor young orchards in spring and summer for frass, gum pockets and chewed wood fragments that accumulate at the base of infested trunks. (Atwal and Dhaliwal, 1997). Prune and burn all attacked shoots and branches during winter. Remove the dead bark and apply water proof paint on hard wood. Avoid dry soils for planting orchards for the control of root borer. Intercropping in the soil under the trees help in killing the grubs. Cover the exposed part of the tree with grass/gunny bags soaked in kerosene or petrol. Location of live holes and injection of petrol and sealing them with mud will kill the pest. Where peach tree borers are present, apply the insecticide every year in late August to early September. Thoroughly wet the entire trunk with the insecticide spray from the scaffold limbs to the soil. A flat headed borer can be controlled by using a commercial preparation of the entomopathogenic nematode *Steinernema carpocapsae*. (Arroyo *et al.,* 2012).

4. Flat Headed Borer, *Sphenoptera lafertei* Thompson (Coleoptera: Buprestidae)

Host Plants: Cherry, apricot, Peach

Diseased (sunburn, scale insects, bacterial canker) and injured (pruning cuts) limbs of trees are more prone to infestation of flat headed borers. The beetles lay eggs in the injured area. Eggs hatch and the larvae excavate large caverns just beneath the bark and bore tunnels deep into the heartwood of the tree. Excavations are usually filled with finely powdered sawdust. Injury by this borer will cause the sap to flow, and the affected area will appear as a wet spot on the bark. Later, these areas may crack and expose the mines (NIPHM, 2022).Feeding by flat headed borers may cause a portion of the bark on older trees to die, or it may girdle and kill young trees. Flat headed borer particularly damaging to new grafts in established orchards.

Management: Normally flat headed borers do not attack healthy trees so management is focused on preventing attacks on recently dead or felled trees. Removing and processing wood quickly is the best way to prevent damage. Management can also be done through proper handling of wood products. Proper handling methods include milling or debarking susceptible logs prior to the attack period and storing logs in an area safe from attack. Insecticides may be used to kill the beetles before they lay their eggs but they will not control the larvae once they are in the tree. Drench the imidacloprid in root to control the larvae of flat headed borer.

5. Fruit Moth, *Archips spp.* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae)

Host plants: Peach and plum.

Fruit moth is a direct pest and hence causes severe damage to the fruit. It feeds on foliage by folding young leaves with silken threads. Newly emerged larva enters the fruit through calyx and feeds on seed. Damaged fruits lose their shape and fall prematurely. It also damages the fruit in storage as well by the way of scrapping the skin and causing up to 41 per cent loss in storage. (Sharma, 1998).

Management: Collect and destroy the debris and infested fruits from the orchard. Parasitoids (*Trichogramma embryophagum*, *T. caeoeciaepallidum*) and predators (*Parus major*, *Passer domesticus*, birds) are important bioagents to control codling moth. Bacillus thuringiensis is effective against small caterpillars. Avoid late-maturing varieties. Application of malathion @200ml/200 litres of water is also very effective to reduce the larval population (Sharma and Bhardwaj, 2006).

6. Defoliating beetles, *Holotrichialongipenis*, *Melolontha melolontha, Brahmina* sp. & *Anomala spp.* (Coleoptera: Scarabaeidae):

Host Plants: Apricot, peach, plum, cherry

They appear in May-June and feed on foliage and developing fruits at dusk. In case of severe damage plant is completely defoliated

Management: Installation of light traps in the orchards helps in monitoring of initial buildup of beetle population. Shaking of non-bearing trees over a cloth sheet at dusk is useful in collecting and destroying the beetles in kerosenised water.

7. Peach leaf curl aphid (*Brachycaudus helichrysi*):

Host Plants: Peach and plum

The activity of aphid is seen with the emergence of new growth during March. The aphid sucks sap from the buds and sprouting foliage causing curling, yellowing and thickening of leaves. Floral buds also become weak and result in poor setting and fruits fall off prematurely. Large amounts of honeydew are secreted by this aphid. Sooty mold growing in the honeydew can cause blackened areas on leaves and fruit. Major injury is caused during the pre-bloom and blooming period.

Management: Removal of weeds which act as secondary host is essential. There are many natural enemies that feed on leaf curl aphid. The recent introductions of *Aphidius colemani* has led to substantial levels of parasitism of this aphid. Important predators include: lady beetles, green lacewings, brown lacewings, syrphid flies, and soldier beetles. Biological control and sprays of narrow range oil or Neem oil are organically acceptable methods of controlling this pest. The pest is controlled by spray of 0.025% Methyl demeton (200ml Metasystox 25EC) or Dimethoate 0.03% (200ml Rogar 30EC) in 200 litres of water 7-10 days before flowering.

8. Oriental Fruit Moth, *Grapholita molesta* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae):

Host Plants: Peach

In the early season, the caterpillars bore into new growth at the tips of peach tree branches. This activity causes the branch tips to wilt (also known as flagging) and die back. Later in the season, after the branch tips harden, caterpillars enter and feed inside the fruit.

Management: Use pheromone traps@ 4-5/acre to detect the moths. Planting of attractant plants such as sunflower. The parasite *Macrocentrus ancylivorus* is a common parasite of oriental fruit moth larvae. For chemical treatment, apply permethrin, lambda cyhalothrin, or malathion sprays if an average of more than 10 moths per trap occurs.

9. Phytophagous mites (*P. ulmi*; *B. rubrioculus*; *T. urticae and T. pacificus*):

Host Plants: Plum, peach, apricot, almond and cherry.

Spider mites feed by sucking the contents out of leaf cells. Such leaf damage reduces tree vitality and can adversely affect fruit size. Leaf injury caused by spider mite begins as a mottling and browning of leaves. Unless populations are very heavy, European red mite does not cause defoliation. Trees can tolerate low to moderate populations of brown mite, but heavy populations can remove almost all the chlorophyll from leaves and entire trees will take on a pale-yellow appearance (Sharma, 2022 & 2023).

Management: Minimize the potential for mite problems by reducing dusty conditions in the orchard and by keeping the trees well irrigated. Several predaceous species feed on mite, including lacewings (*Chrysoperla* spp., *Chrysopa* spp., and *Hemerobius* sp.), damsel bugs *(Nabis* sp.), lady beetles (*Hippodamia convergens* and *Stethorus picipes*), minute pirate bug *(Orius tristicolor)* and predatory mites (Bhardwaj and Sharma, 2021). Use HMOs @ 2.0% at green tip stage at the high rate to help control the overwintering eggs if 20% or more of spurs have mite eggs. During summer if mite population exceeds 8-10 mites/leaf then following miticides viz. Propargite (Omite/Simba) @200ml/200litres of water, hexithiazox (Maiden/Endurer) @ 200ml/200litres, Fenazaguin (Magister/Majestic) @ 50ml/200litres, Fenpyroximate (Sedna) @ 200ml/200litres and Spiromesifen (Oberon) @ 80ml/200litres of water can be used to check mite population. (Bhardwaj *et al.*, 2007 and Singh *et al.*, 2023).

10. San Jose Scale *(Quadraspidiotus perniciosus)*:

Host plants: Plum and peach

Small nodules like brown female bodies of the unarmored scale are observed on current growth of the tree. It forms dense colonies on branches, trunks, stems and spurs. Adult female, suck the sap from shoots, while nymphs, thrive mainly on leaves. Fruit set is affected due to heavy infestation.

Management: Two spraying schedules are employed to control this pest. In winter spray of Horticultural mineral oils (HMOs) @ 4litre/200 L of water and during summer spray of 200 ml Metasystox or Rogar in 200L of water are recommended.

11. Tent Caterpillar (***Malacosoma indicum***)

Host plants: pear, apricot, cherry and plum

Eggs occur in masses (100 to 350 eggs) covered with Spumaline - a dark brown, foamy material; Passes 9 months per year in the egg stage. Active in the remaining 3 months; live gregariously. Each larva spins a silken nest at a suitable place on the tree. The caterpillars rest in the nests throughout the day and feed on the leaves at night. The midrib and other tougher veins are only left after the caterpillars devoured the leaf. Extreme infestations may result in complete defoliation of the plant, after complete defoliation caterpillars may start feeding on the twigs' soft bark. When there is a major infestation 40–50 % of the trees in an orchard may lose their leaves, resulting in a meagre crop.

Management: Pruning and destroying all branches carrying egg masses before larval emergence is a preventative and least harmful strategy. This should be done in the winter after most leaves were dropped and the egg masses are visible. Tree trunks may be coated with stickers just before or after caterpillar emergence to catch roaming caterpillars and prevent them from climbing and descending trees, limiting their travels and lowering their population. Caterpillars and pupae should be brushed off, squashed, or smashed. By cleaning the tents with a pole and some rags soaked in kerosene, the caterpillars could be destroyed. The ideal results are produced when the procedure is carried out from 12 to 3 p.m. on sunny days. Put kerosene water in an open container beneath the tree so that any falling larvae can be easily destroyed. Parasitoids like tachinid flies can be used.

12. Almond Weevil (*Myllocerus lactivirens*)

Host plants: Almond, pear, apricot, peach and plum

Grubs eat the roots of their hosts by tunneling up to 20-30 cm deep into the soil. The weevils congregate on the ventral surface, gnaw irregular holes, and progressively feed the whole leaf laminae, leaving just the mid-ribs. The fragile leaves are consumed first, followed by the skeletonization of the older leaves.

Management: Cultural practices like pruning off the damaged shoots and branches of the trees may help to reduce damage. Adults can be collected when they drop on a sheet placed on the ground by shaking the trees. Also, damage can be minimized by collecting the damaged blossoms from the ground. Parasitoids like *Scambus pomorum* (Hymenoptera: Ichneumonidae), *Bracon disdiscoidens* and *Syrrhizus delusorius* (Hymenoptera: Braconidae) are known to be effective.

13. Termites: Feed on roots and stem portion near the ground level. The severely affected trees often dry or the fruit bearing capacity is greatly reduced. Trees infested with stem borers are more vulnerable to the attack of termites.

Management: Add well rotten manure and destroy termitaria in the vicinity of the orchards. Remove dead bark and the frass.

14. Nematodes (*Pratylenchus pruni*):

Host plants: Plum, peach

Plant parasitic nematodes that parasitize plums and peaches are obligate plant parasites that live in soil and/or roots. Two or more species may occur in the same orchard. The infestation results in fibrous roots and stubby fasciculation causing stunting of plants and reduction in yield. Nematode feeding also creates entry points for other disease organisms.

Management: The preventive measures i.e., use of certified planting stock; cleaning of soil from equipment before moving between orchards and use of resistant rootstocks. Keep the basins free from weed/grass. Do not grow nursery at the same site every year. In order to avoid the nematodes infestation, always plant Wild Marigold, Berseem and Mustard in between the rows of the trees and use biopesticides like Shaalil, Neemagaurd etc.

Diseases of stone fruits (Apricot, almond, peach, plum, nectarine, cherry):

1. Bacterial Gummosis (*Pseudomonas* spp): The symptoms of bacterial gummosis are most obvious in spring season and include limb dieback with rough cankers and amber colored gum. Leaf spot and blast of young flowers and shoots also appears due to *Pseudomonas.* The sour sap phase of bacterial canker may not show gum and cankers, but the inner bark is brown, fermented, and sour smelling. Orange or red flecks and pockets of bacterial invasion under the bark occur outside canker margins. Frequently, trees sucker from near ground level; cankers do not extend below ground. Gelatinous-like ooze on bark that is clear, milky, or amber colored.

Management: Frequent and lighter irrigation of orchard with drip or micro sprinklers helps to reduce the incidence of bacterial gummosis. Manage the disease transmitting ring nematodes. Heavy tree pruning during the dormant period should be prevented. Sandy soils and in some heavy soils, control has been achieved with pre-plant fumigation for ring nematodes. Apply fixed copper or Bordeaux mixture in autumn and in spring before blossoming (NIPHM, 2022). Copper sprays protect initial infection but cannot prevent the canker phase, once infection has occurred. Scrap the gum pockets and apply Mashobra paste after cleaning the wounds at the time of dormancy break. Spray Streptocycline (20g/100L) before the onset of rainy season. Spray Blitox-50 (0.3%) after leaf fall.

2. Peach Leaf Curl (*Taphrina deformans*): The peach leaf curl is most common disease of peaches and nectarines and affects the blossoms, fruit, leaves and shoots. The symptoms of disease first appear in spring as reddish areas on developing leaves which later becomes thickened and puckered causing leaves to curl and severely distorted. Later affected leaves turn yellow or brown and may remain on the trees or fall off from the tree (HGIC. 2022). In the severe leaf drop condition, plant may get weak, reduced fruit production and quality. Fruit symptoms of raised, wrinkled areas are often overlooked.

Management: To prevent the disease, use resistant peach and nectarine varieties. Treat trees with a fungicide having fixed copper every year after fall. Generally, a single early treatment during dormancy is effective. However, in high rainfall areas, second spray is advisable as the flower buds begin to swell. Bordeaux mixture is the most commonly used fixed copper product. Among synthetic fungicides, chlorothalonil is the only available and effective non-copper fungicide. Dormant spray of Copper oxychloride (300g/100L of water) is very effective for the control of disease.

3. Brown rot (*Monilinia laxa* and *Monilinia fructicola*): Fruits have brown powdery masses. Fruits shrivel and form mummies. Gray-brown spore masses form on diseased flowers under high humidity. Blossom and twig blight causes the collapse of young blossom spurs and associated leaves. A gummy exudate is present at the base of flowers. Gray-brown spore masses form on diseased flowers under high humidity. Infected fruits usually remain attached to the tree (Knutson *et al.,* 2018).

Management: Sanitation includes removal and destruction of mummified fruit from trees. Keep trees well pruned to encourage air circulation and thus enable the fruit and leaves to dry quickly. Remove and destroy dropped fruit. Avoiding sprinkler irrigation protects the leaves and flowers from wetness that promotes the disease. Organic growers have traditionally relied on sulfur or sulfur-containing fungicides to control brown rot. Apply wettable sulfur every 10 to 14 days from petal fall until harvest. Spray more often during wet seasons (Holb, 2006). Fungicides containing chlorothalonil are effective but can be applied only before shuck-split. After shuck-split, control brown rot by applying fungicide sprays containing captan or sulfur.

4. Silver Leaf and Canker (*Chondrostereum purpureum*): The disease is caused by airborne fungus that infect healthy branches through wounds, especially pruning cuts. The fungus grows down into the wood and kills it, producing a dark stain. Silver Leaf causes dieback of a tree, branch by branch. Leaves appear silvery and a brown stain is produced in the inner tissue. The silvery leaves themselves are not infectious; their abnormal appearance is caused by toxins produced by the fungus in the wood of stems and branches. Silver Leaf is often confused with False Silver Leaf, a common disorder which as the name suggests looks like Silver Leaf at first glance. Leaves are silvery, but the effect appears all over the tree rather than progressively along a branch.

Management: Pruning of branches during periods of dry weather between harvest and leaf fall. Before pruning it is good orchard practice to clean up any dead wood which may be lying around the orchard environment. Decontaminate the pruning tools after each cut by treating them for at least 30 seconds in 70% alcohol. Don’t use pruning paints or sealants when pruning (NIPHM, 2022).

5. Coryneum Blight (*Coryneum carpophilum*): Infections start with purplish-brown, sunken cankers on small branches, twigs, and buds. Most evident on leaves, where it causes spots or “shothole”. Coryneum blight on twigs and stems can ultimately cause even more damage than it can on fruit. Japanese plums are less susceptible than European plums (ATTRA website).

Management: Remove and destroy all infected twigs and branches as you see them.

6. Black Knot (*Dibotryon morbosum, Apiosporina morbosa*): A fungal disease produces distorted, gall-like growths on branches that can eventually girdle a twig or branch. Infection sites are on new growth, usually at the base of the leaf petiole or on a fruit spur.

Management: Trees should be checked several times throughout the season, and the knots pruned out by making cuts three to four inches below the knot. There is some resistance among plum varieties. In general, Japanese plum types are less susceptible than European types.

7. Cytospora Canker (*Leucocytospora cincta/ L. leucostoma*): The fungi that incite cytospora canker invade sites where damage has occurred due to mechanical injury, cold, poor pruning techniques, improper pruning time, borers, or other causes. The first visible symptom is the oozing of gummy sap near the wound, beginning when temperatures warm in the spring. In succeeding years, the bark becomes broken, disfigured, and covered with a black fungus overgrowth.

Management: Management begins by choosing planting sites away from older plum trees and by eliminating wild or untended plums near the orchard. Painting trunks with whitewash to reflect the winter sun can be helpful. Other management techniques center around minimizing damage to the trees by pruning only in the early spring when temperatures have warmed, avoiding leaving pruning stubs, removing dead and diseased branches, and controlling borers (ATTRA website).

8. Powdery mildew (***Sphaerotheca pannosa* and *Podosphaera toxycanthae***): White mealy powdery fungal growth, roughly circular in shape develop on the fruit in spring. These infected areas later become scabby and dry. In late summer and fall, similar fungal growth appears on leaves. Occasionally, symptoms may develop on fruit and leaves in spring.

Management: Cultural practices which promote good air circulation around tree canopies should be adopted. The progress of this disease in the organically managed orchards could be blocked by sulphur treatment (Arroyo *et al.*, 2012).

9. Root and Crown Rot (*Phytophthora* spp.): Generally, crown rots advance rapidly and trees collapse and die soon after the first warm weather of spring. Leaves of such tress wilt, dry and remain attached to the tree. Chronic infections, usually of the roots, cause reduction in growth and early senescence and leaf fall. These trees may be unthrifty for several years before succumbing to the disease. Phytophthora infections typically kill young trees because their root systems and crown areas are small compared to those of mature trees (Larry, 1999).

Management: The most effective ways to manage root and crown rot are to select a good planting site, select an appropriate rootstock and properly manage irrigation water. Scarify the papery/dried bark of the infected branches and stems with the knife and apply paste and cover the branches and trunk with gunny bags or dried grass to protect them from direct sunlight in the month of October.

10. Whisker Rot (*Rhizopus stolonifer*): The whisker rot of apricot rapidly grows in the high temperatures and humid conditions. Whisker rot begins much like brown rot as a small, brown, circular spot but with a detectable difference. The skin of Rhizopus rot infected fruit slips readily from the underlying flesh, while the skin of brown rotted areas is tough and leathery. A white, whiskery mold appears on the surface of infected fruits, spreading to nearby fruit and the walls of the container. The fruit tends to leak and to smell like vinegar. Finally, tiny, black and spherical structures are produced on stalks above the white mold.

Management: Rouging of host plants is one of the important cultural practices should be carried out routinely in many nurseries, greenhouses and fields to prevent the spread of diseases. Crop rotation can reduce population of the pathogen in the soil. Pruning infected or dead branches, and removing infected fruit and any other plant debris that may harbor the pathogen to grow into still healthy parts of the tree. Plant the trees at proper distance to prevent the creation of high humidity conditions on plant surfaces and inhibits infection. Apply appropriate doses of fertilizers such as low nitrogen and high calcium in the fruit reduced severity of postharvest decay. The most notable fungicides that contained Benomyl and Thiabendazoleare examples of postharvest chemical treatments that are presently used.

11. Crown Gall (*Agrobacterium tumefaciens*): The symptoms of this disease include galls of various sizes on roots, root crown and trunks. The galls are initially light-colored bulges which grow larger and darken. Galls may be soft and spongy or hard. if galling is severe and girdles the trunk then young trees are weakened due to constricted vascular tissue; trees may be stunted and rarely die.

Management: Use only disease-free plants from certified nurseries. Planting should be done in well drained soils and avoid wounding the plants as much as possible. The fresh wounds can be treated with a biocontrol agent (*Agrobacterium tumefaciens* K84).

12. Peach Scab (*Venturia carpophila*): The small (less than 14 inch in diameter) velvety dark spots and cracks on the fruits are first signs of this disease. Spots may combine to form large and dark lesions in cases of severe infection. The fruit is most susceptible to infection during the first 30 days after petal fall. As with other fungal diseases, infection is more common in higher-rainfall areas. In most cases, leaf infection is not seen. Twig infections appear on the growth of the current year, are light brown after 30 to 70 days and then grow and turn dark reddish-brown the following season. Peel the fruit to get rid of any remaining disease remnants because spots on the fruit only appear on the outer skin.

Management: Scab can affect most varieties but some are more severely impacted than others. Since a lot of twig lesions can form during the first two growing seasons when no fungicides have been applied. Scab is typically worst the first year the trees bear fruit. By choosing planting locations that are not low-lying, you can reduce infection. To ensure proper airflow, trees need to be properly pruned. This aids in hastening the drying of the twigs, fruit, and leaves. Apply captan, myclobutanil, or wettable sulfur for control of this disease.

13. Plum Pox Virus (PPV): Pale green chlorotic spots, rings and lines on leaves which appear in early summer; the spots may become necrotic; infected fruit have rings or spots on the surface and may have red rings or spots on the stone. The virus is transmitted by aphids but most common method of spread is diseased plant material.

Management: Use virus free planting material. Plant certified healthy material; remove infected trees from orchard.

Conclusion:

Insect-pest and disease management is a sound approach of suppression of the pests and diseases and for formulating the strategy an expert requires a thorough knowledge of pest and pathogen with respect to their bioecology, phenology, biotic agents, economic injury level, forecasting system and other mortality factors. Accurate identification of insect-pest and disease is critical in making smart management decisions. There are emerging potential major threats from pests that have previously been considered minor. Although chemical control measures are available for major pests and diseases of stone fruits but there is an utmost need for re-evaluation of the existing recommendations with minimum but judicious use of pesticides, need to develop resistant varieties to major insect-pests and diseases, manipulation of cultural practices, introduction of potent biological control agents needs to be explored. For each orchard, a program needs to be developed that integrates all available control tactics.

References:

1. Arryo, F.T., Castejon, M., Garcia-Galavis, P.A., Santamaria, C., Camacho, M., Montero, M.C. & Daza, A. (2012). Keys to Improve the Japnees plum organic farming in Mediterranean Climate conditions. *Acta Horticulture*, 933,469-475.
2. ATTRA (2022). Identification sheet. Plum Diseases. www.attra.ncatorg.
3. Atwal, A.S. and Dhaliwal, G.S. (1997). Pests of temperate fruits. *In*: *Agricultural pests of South Asia and their management.* Kalyani publishers, Ludhiana, pp. 274-286.
4. Bhardwaj, Sushma, Bhardwaj, S.P. & Sharma, S. (2007). Efficacy of new miticides against European red mite *(Panonychus ulmi)* on apple *(Malus demestica)*. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 77 (3), 166-167.
5. Bhardwaj, Sushma, Sharma, S. & Bhardwaj, S.P. (2009). Seasonal activity of the European red mite, *Panonychus ulmi* (Koch) and its predatory anthocorid bug, *Orius* sp. in an apple orchard. *Pest Management and Economic Zoology*, 17(2), 211-214.
6. Bhardwaj, Sushma, Sharma, S. & Bhardwaj, S.P. (2010). Response of *Orius incidiosus* (Say) (Hemiptera:Anthocoridae) on European red mite, *Panonychus ulmi* (Tetranychidae) on apple. *Indian Journal of Entomology*, 72(4), 297-300.
7. Bhardwaj, S. & Sharma, S. **(**2021). Diversity of predatory mite fauna associated with various agroclimatic zones of Himachal Pradesh. *Indian Journal of Entomology*, 83(4), 655-659.
8. Chauhan, N., Chauhan, A., Sharma, S. & Verma, P. **(**2024). Organic Cultivation of Plum (*Prunus salicina* Lindl.). *In: Organic Culture of Temperate Fruit* Plants.pp.175-192. Ghosh, S.N., Krishna, H. and Rymbai, H.(eds.) 1st Edition, Gyanavi Publishers & Distributors, New Delhi – 110 080.
9. Chawla, R., Chauhan, S & Sourav (2024). Peach: A chapter. *In: A text book on the scientific cultivation of fruit and ornamental crops.* pp. 1-17. Golden leaf publishers.
10. HGIC. (2022). Home and Garden Information Centre. https://hgic.clemson.edu/factsheet/peach-diseases.
11. NIPHM (2022). Directorate of Plant Protection, Quarantine & Storage. www.niphm.gov.in/IPMPackages.
12. Holb, I.J. (2006). Possibilities of brown rot management in organic stone fruit production in Hungary. *International Journal of Horticultural Science.* 12(3), 87-91.
13. Knutson, A. Ong, K. & Ree, B. (2018). Insect and disease pests of peaches, plums and black berries in a small fruit orchard. http://agrilifeextension.tamu.edu.
14. Larry, L.S. (1999). Integrated pest management for stone fruits. Vol.3389. University of California, Agriculture and Natural Resources. 264p.

15. Rather, B.A., Mir, M.M., Iqbal, U., & Mir, S.A. (2021). Integrated Pest Management of Stone Fruits. *In: Production Technology of Stone Fruits.* Mir, M.M., Iqbal, U., Mir, S.A. (eds). pp 397-422**.** Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-8920-115
16. Senthilraja, N., S. Vinoth Kumar & Syed Mohamed Ibrahim, S. (2022). Major insect pests of temperate fruits and their eco-friendly management. *In: Major Insect pests of crops and their eco-friendly management.* Gurjar, M.K., Deshwal, H.L., Nanda, R and Nayak, R.K.(eds.), pp.129-137. Bhumi Publishing, Nigave Khalasa, Kolhapur 416207, Maharashtra, India
17. Sharma, J.P. & Dogra, G.S. (1986). Studies on the control of the plum scale *Eulecanium* sp. *tiliaen* (L.) (Homoptera:Coccidae) through chemical and natural elements. *Indian Journal of Entomology*, 48 (3), 258-263.
18. Sharma, S. (1998). Biology of the apple leafroller, *Archips termias* Meyrick and relative efficacy of some insecticides against this species. MSc. thesis submitted to Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Nauni, Solan p.110 .
19. Sharma, S. & Bhardwaj, S.P. (2006). Relative toxicity of some insecticides against apple leafroller, *Archips termias* Meyrick (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) on apple. *The Horticultural Journal*, 19 (2), 122-124.
20. Sharma, S. (2022). Population dynamics of two-spotted mite, *Tetranychus urticae* Koch (Acari: Tetranychidae) in relation to weather parameters on strawberry. *Zoosymposia*, 22,171.
21. Sharma, S., Nayak, R. K. & Singh, J. (2023). Insect-Pests and Diseases of Temperate Fruits and their Management. *In*: *Pests and Disease Management of Horticultural Crops.* pp. 41-62. Hasan, Wajid, Verma, Bhavna and Minnatullah, Md. (Eds.). Biotech Books, 4762-63/23, Ansari Road, Darya Ganj, New Delhi- 110 002.
22. Sharma, S. (2023). Integrated management of European red mite, *Panonychus ulmi* (Koch) in apple orchards. *In: Management Methods of Insect-Pest.* Pp. 59-67. Patel, A. K., Ghosh, Tanmay and Gawas, Indrayani (Eds.). Kripa Drishti Publications, Pune, Maharashtra, India.
23. Singh, J., Sharma, S. and Kumar, R. (2023). Evaluation of a new Acaricide, Pyridaben 20% WP against phytophagous apple mites. *Journal of Entomological Research*, 47(3), 538-542. DOI:10.5958/0974-4576.2023.00098.1

ISOLATION AND STUDIES ON PGPR ISOLATED FROM AGRICULTURAL SOIL

Deepti D. Dhere
Dayanand Science College, Latur, Maharashtra, India.
Corresponding author E-mail: deepti.dhere@gmail.com

Abstract:

This book chapter delves into the intricate world of Plant Growth Promoting Rhizobacteria (PGPR), focusing on their isolation and characterization from agricultural soil. PGPR, a diverse group of beneficial microorganisms inhabiting the rhizosphere, have garnered attention for their pivotal role in sustainable agriculture. The chapter begins by outlining the significance of PGPR in enhancing plant growth and productivity through mechanisms such as nutrient solubilization, phytohormone production, nitrogen fixation, and biocontrol of phytopathogens. Emphasizing the importance of understanding the ecological dynamics of PGPR in agricultural ecosystems, the chapter elaborates on the methodologies employed for the isolation and identification of PGPR strains from soil samples collected from various agricultural settings. Key techniques such as selective media culture, molecular identification using 16S rRNA sequencing, and phenotypic characterization of isolates are elucidated. Furthermore, the chapter discusses the diverse array of PGPR strains isolated, encompassing genera such as *Pseudomonas, Bacillus,* and *Azospirillum, Azotobacter* among others. Insights into the screening of PGPR isolates for multiple plant growth-promoting traits, including indole acetic acid (IAA) production, phosphate solubilization, nitrogen fixation, and siderophore production, are provided. The chapter culminates with a discussion on the potential applications of isolated PGPR strains as biofertilizers and biocontrol agents in sustainable agriculture, highlighting their efficacy in greenhouse experiments for enhancing the growth of economically important crops. Future directions and challenges in harnessing the full potential of PGPR for optimizing agricultural productivity while minimizing environmental impact are also explored. This chapter serves as a comprehensive guide for researchers and practitioners seeking to unravel the role of PGPR in agricultural sustainability and to leverage their beneficial attributes for crop production enhancement.

Keywords: PGPR, IAA, Biofertilizers, Biocontrol Agent, Sustainable Agriculture

Introduction:

In the realm of agricultural sustainability, the quest for innovative approaches to enhance crop productivity while minimizing environmental impact has led to a burgeoning interest in the utilization of beneficial microorganisms known as Plant Growth Promoting Rhizobacteria (PGPR). These remarkable microbes, inhabiting the rhizosphere—the region of soil influenced by root exudates—are endowed with an array of mechanisms that contribute to plant growth promotion and stress mitigation. Harnessing the potential of PGPR holds immense promise for revolutionizing agricultural practices towards a more sustainable and eco-friendlier paradigm.

This book chapter delves into the isolation and studies of PGPR from agricultural soil, elucidating their significance in sustainable agriculture and exploring the methodologies employed for their isolation, characterization, and potential applications. By elucidating the intricate interplay between plants and rhizospheric microorganisms, this chapter seeks to unravel the untapped potential of PGPR in bolstering crop productivity and resilience in the face of mounting environmental challenges.

The chapter embarks on a journey to uncover the diverse array of PGPR strains residing in agricultural soil ecosystems, drawing upon recent advancements in microbiological techniques for their isolation and identification. Through a meticulous exploration of selective media culture, molecular identification using 16S rRNA sequencing, and phenotypic characterization, this chapter provides insights into the richness and diversity of PGPR populations thriving in agricultural soils worldwide.

Moreover, the chapter delves into the multifaceted roles of PGPR in promoting plant growth and health, encompassing mechanisms such as nutrient solubilization, phytohormone production, nitrogen fixation, and biocontrol of phytopathogens. By elucidating the intricate web of interactions between PGPR and plants, this chapter underscores their pivotal role in enhancing nutrient acquisition, stress tolerance, and overall plant Vigor.

Furthermore, the chapter explores the potential applications of isolated PGPR strains as biofertilizers and biocontrol agents, highlighting their efficacy in greenhouse and field trials for enhancing crop yields and reducing reliance on chemical inputs. Through a comprehensive analysis of the challenges and opportunities in harnessing the full potential of PGPR, this chapter sets the stage for future research directions aimed at optimizing their use in sustainable agricultural systems. In essence, this book chapter serves as a comprehensive guide for researchers, agronomists, and policymakers seeking to unlock the transformative potential of PGPR in shaping the future of agriculture towards a more sustainable and resilient trajectory.

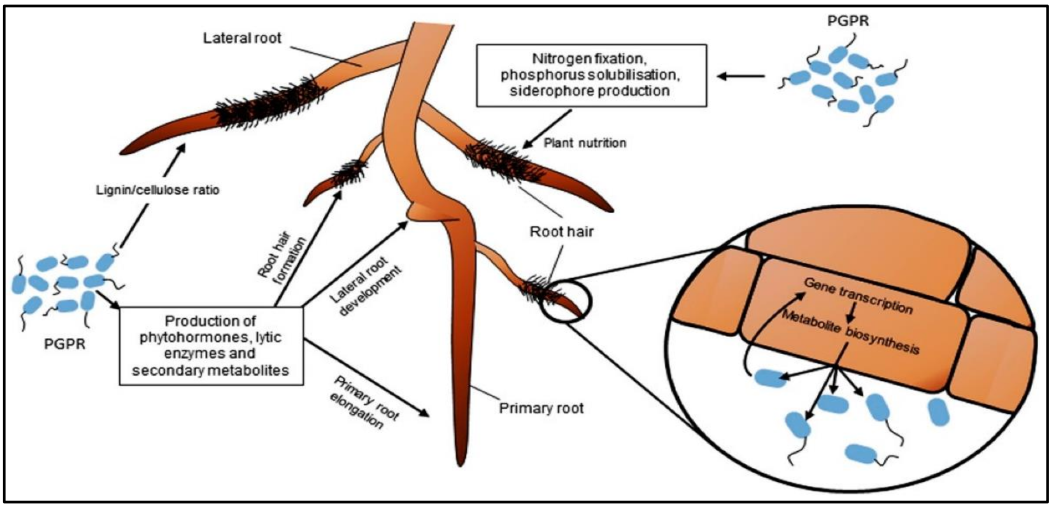


Figure 1: Role of PGPR (Source: https://tinyurl.com/ykwbcw98)

Isolation methodologies

Table 1: PGPR isolation media with its isolation details

Sr. No.	PGPR species	Selective media for isolation	Incubation temp. (ºC)	Incubation time (Hours)	Colony appearance on selective media	Role of PGPR in the soil fertility
1.	*Pseudomonas* spp.	King's B Medium	28°C	24-48 hours	Irregularly shaped, mucoid colonies	Production of siderophores, facilitating iron chelation and uptake by plants, thus improving soil fertility
2.	*Azospirillum* spp.	N-free semi-solid medium	30°C	48-72 hours	White or pink colonies	Nitrogen fixation, converting atmospheric nitrogen into ammonia, a form readily usable by plants, thereby enriching soil fertility
3.	*Bacillus* spp.	Nutrient Agar supplemented with Ca3(PO4)2	37°C	24-48 hours	Milky-white colonies	Solubilization of insoluble phosphates, making them available to plants for uptake, thus enhancing soil fertility
4.	*Rhizobium* spp.	Yeast Mannitol Agar	25°C	48-72 hours	Cream-colored colonies	Nitrogen fixation and indole acetic acid (IAA) production, promoting plant growth and enhancing soil fertility
5.	*Azotobacter* spp.	Ashby's mannitol agar	30°C	48-96 hours	Large, slimy, mucoid colonies	Nitrogen fixation, converting atmospheric nitrogen into ammonia, a form readily usable by plants, thereby enriching soil fertility

Isolation of PGPR from agricultural soil is a fundamental step towards harnessing their potential for sustainable agriculture. This section delves into the methodologies employed for the isolation of PGPR strains, emphasizing the importance of selective media and culture techniques for enriching and isolating specific bacterial populations from complex soil matrices. Various selective media formulations targeting traits associated with plant growth promotion, such as phosphate solubilization, nitrogen fixation, and auxin production, are discussed. Additionally, the chapter explores the role of molecular techniques, including polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification of conserved gene regions such as the 16S rRNA gene, in facilitating the identification and characterization of PGPR isolates at the species or genus level.

These selective media formulations are designed to promote the growth of specific PGPR species by providing nutrients or conditions conducive to their proliferation while suppressing the growth of other microorganisms. The colony appearance on selective media serves as an initial indicator of the presence and characteristics of PGPR strains, facilitating their isolation and identification. Furthermore, the role of PGPR in soil fertility encompasses various mechanisms, including phosphate solubilization, nitrogen fixation, siderophore production, and auxin synthesis, all of which contribute to enhancing nutrient availability and promoting plant growth in agricultural ecosystems.

Characterization of PGPR isolates

Characterization of PGPR isolates is imperative for elucidating their plant growth-promoting potential and ecological roles in agricultural ecosystems. This section delves into the phenotypic and genotypic characterization of PGPR strains, encompassing traits such as metabolic capabilities, enzymatic activities, antibiotic resistance profiles, and symbiotic interactions with plants. Furthermore, the chapter explores the use of advanced molecular techniques, including whole-genome sequencing and transcriptomic analysis, for unraveling the genetic determinants underlying the plant-microbe interactions mediated by PGPR.

Table 2: PGPR characteristics and interaction with crop plants

Sr. No.	PGPR species	Phenotypic characters	Significant Biochemical properties	Interactions with crop plants
1.	*Pseudomonas* spp.	Gram-negative, aerobic or facultatively anaerobic, motile,	Oxidase-positive, catalase-positive, positive for citrate utilization, negative for indole production, positive for nitrate reduction, glucose fermenter, able to utilize various carbon sources	Induces systemic resistance, promotes plant growth through phytohormone production and nutrient solubilization, enhances stress tolerance

2.	*Azospirillum* spp.	Gram-negative, aerobic, motile, curved or spiral-shaped, diazotrophic, non-symbiotic nitrogen fixation	Catalase-positive, oxidase-negative, positive for nitrate reduction, negative for citrate utilization, able to produce acid from glucose, mannitol, and sucrose, able to utilize malate and gluconate as carbon sources	Colonizes root surfaces, promotes root growth, facilitates nitrogen fixation and assimilation, enhances nutrient uptake and drought tolerance
3.	*Bacillus* spp.	Gram-positive, aerobic or facultatively anaerobic, spore-forming,	Catalase-positive, oxidase-negative, positive for starch hydrolysis, gelatin liquefaction, nitrate reduction, citrate utilization, able to produce acid from glucose, lactose, and mannitol	Produces antimicrobial compounds, stimulates plant growth through phytohormone production, enhances disease resistance, improves nutrient availability
4.	*Rhizobium* spp.	Gram-negative, aerobic, non-spore forming, rod-shaped, symbiotic nitrogen fixation in legume root nodules	Catalase-positive, oxidase-negative, capable of fermenting sugars such as glucose, fructose, and mannitol, able to utilize citrate, negative for starch hydrolysis and urease production	Forms symbiotic associations with leguminous plants, induces nodulation, fixes atmospheric nitrogen, enhances nitrogen availability for plants
5.	*Azotobacter* spp.	Gram-negative, aerobic, motile, non-spore forming, pleomorphic, free-living nitrogen fixation, forms cysts	Catalase-positive, oxidase-positive, negative for citrate utilization, positive for nitrate reduction, glucose fermenter, able to produce acid from glucose, lactose, and sucrose	Facilitates nitrogen fixation, produces growth-promoting substances, enhances root development and nutrient uptake, improves soil structure and fertility

Key traits shown by PGPR to enhance soil fertility

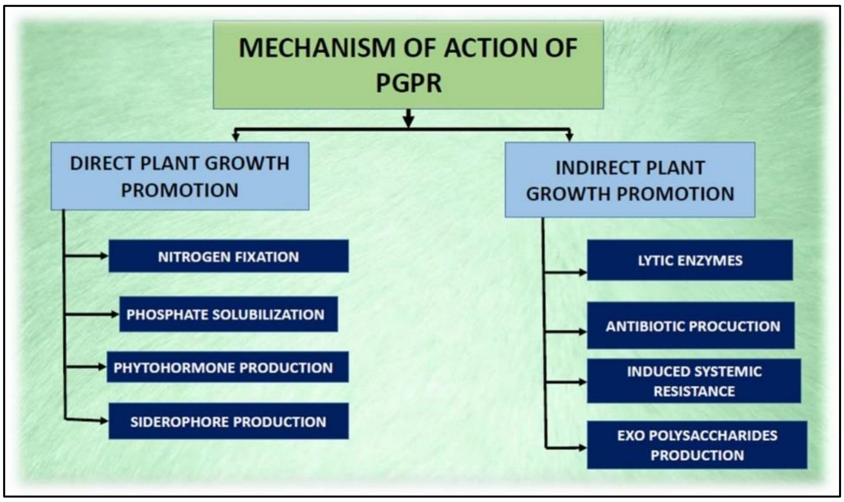


Figure 2: Mechanism of action of PGPR (Source: https://tinyurl.com/yj7vbux9)

Plant Growth Promoting Rhizobacteria (PGPR) exhibit several key traits that contribute to enhancing soil fertility and promoting plant growth. Some of the major traits shown by PGPR include:

1. **Nitrogen fixation:** Certain PGPR strains have the ability to fix atmospheric nitrogen into a form that is readily available to plants. This nitrogen fixation process helps increase soil fertility by providing plants with a vital nutrient necessary for their growth and development.
2. **Phosphate solubilization:** Many PGPR produce organic acids and enzymes that solubilize insoluble forms of phosphate in the soil. By making phosphate more available to plants, PGPR enhance phosphorus uptake, which is essential for various metabolic processes, including energy transfer and nucleic acid synthesis.
3. **Production of plant growth-promoting compounds:** PGPR synthesize and release a variety of compounds that positively influence plant growth and development. These include phytohormones such as auxins, cytokinins, and gibberellins, which regulate plant growth processes such as cell division, elongation, and differentiation. Additionally, PGPR produce siderophores, which are compounds that chelate iron and make it more accessible to plants, particularly under iron-limiting conditions.
4. **Induction of systemic resistance:** Some PGPR have the ability to induce systemic resistance in plants against various pathogens. By activating plant defense mechanisms, PGPR help protect plants from diseases caused by bacteria, fungi, and other pathogens. This indirect mechanism of enhancing soil fertility involves reducing the reliance on chemical pesticides, which can have detrimental effects on soil health and biodiversity.
5. **Enhanced nutrient uptake and assimilation:** PGPR can improve the uptake and assimilation of essential nutrients by plants through various mechanisms, including solubilization of minerals, production of organic acids, and stimulation of root growth.

By facilitating nutrient acquisition, PGPR help enhance plant vigor, productivity, and overall soil fertility.

6. **Alleviation of abiotic stresses:** PGPR can mitigate the adverse effects of abiotic stresses such as drought, salinity, and heavy metal toxicity on plant growth. Through mechanisms such as osmotic adjustment, production of stress-responsive proteins, and modulation of plant hormone levels, PGPR help plants withstand environmental stressors and maintain optimal growth and productivity.

Methods and assays to assess PGPR activity

To assess the activity of Plant Growth Promoting Rhizobacteria (PGPR) and their impact on soil fertility, various methods and assays can be employed. Here are some commonly used techniques to check the PGPR activity:

A. **Nitrogen fixation assay:**

1. **Acetylene reduction assay:** This method measures the activity of nitrogenase enzyme, which catalyzes the reduction of acetylene to ethylene, a measurable indicator of nitrogen fixation activity. The rate of ethylene production is quantified using gas chromatography.
2. **15N isotope dilution assay:** This technique involves labeling atmospheric nitrogen with a stable isotope of nitrogen (^15N) and monitoring its incorporation into plant tissues. The difference in nitrogen uptake between plants inoculated with PGPR and non-inoculated controls indicates nitrogen fixation activity.

B. **Phosphate solubilization assay:**

1. **Pikovskaya's agar assay:** This qualitative method involves inoculating PGPR strains onto Pikovskaya's agar plates containing insoluble phosphate sources such as tricalcium phosphate (TCP) and assessing the formation of clear zones (halos) around bacterial colonies due to phosphate solubilization.
2. **Quantitative estimation of phosphate solubilization:** This involves measuring the amount of soluble phosphate released by PGPR strains from insoluble phosphate sources using colorimetric assays such as the molybdenum blue method or spectrophotometric analysis.

C. **Production of plant growth-promoting compounds:**

1. **Indole-3-acetic acid (IAA) production assay:** PGPR strains are cultured in medium supplemented with tryptophan, a precursor of IAA. The production of IAA is quantified using colorimetric assays or high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC).
2. **Siderophore production assay:** PGPR strains are screened for the production of siderophores, which are then quantified using chemical assays such as the chrome azurol S (CAS) assay or the Arnow's assay.

D. **Induction of systemic resistance assay:** Pathogen challenge assays: PGPR-inoculated plants are challenged with pathogenic organisms, and disease incidence and severity are compared between inoculated and non-inoculated plants. Reduction in disease symptoms in PGPR-inoculated plants indicates induction of systemic resistance.

E. **Enhanced nutrient uptake and assimilation:** Nutrient uptake assays, PGPR-inoculated plants are compared with non-inoculated controls for their uptake of essential nutrients such as nitrogen, phosphorus, and iron using techniques such as atomic absorption spectroscopy or nutrient analysis kits.

F. **Root morphology analysis:** PGPR-inoculated plants are evaluated for changes in root architecture, length, surface area, and branching compared to non-inoculated controls using techniques such as root scanning and image analysis.

G. **Alleviation of abiotic stresses:** Stress tolerance assays: PGPR-inoculated plants are subjected to various abiotic stresses such as drought, salinity, or heavy metal toxicity, and their physiological and biochemical responses are compared to non-inoculated controls. Parameters such as water status, electrolyte leakage, antioxidant enzyme activities, and stress-related gene expression are assessed to determine the effectiveness of PGPR in alleviating stress.

These methods can be adapted and combined based on specific research objectives and the desired parameters to evaluate the activity of PGPR in promoting soil fertility and enhancing plant growth.

Evaluation of PGPR inoculants in agriculture

Isolated PGPR strains showing promising plant growth-promoting traits are further evaluated in greenhouse and field trials to assess their efficacy as biofertilizers and biocontrol agents. These trials measure parameters such as plant biomass, root morphology, nutrient uptake, disease incidence, and yield enhancement. Successful PGPR inoculants can reduce the need for chemical fertilizers and pesticides, leading to sustainable agricultural practices.

Challenges and future perspectives:

Despite the potential benefits of PGPR inoculants, several challenges need to be addressed, including the optimization of inoculation protocols, formulation of stable inoculants, and compatibility with other agricultural inputs. Future research should focus on exploring the mechanisms underlying PGPR-plant interactions and harnessing the synergistic effects of microbial consortia for enhancing plant productivity and resilience to environmental stresses.

Conclusion:

Isolation and characterization of PGPR from agricultural soil are essential steps towards harnessing their potential for sustainable agriculture. By identifying and evaluating PGPR strains with beneficial plant growth-promoting traits, researchers can develop effective biofertilizers and biocontrol agents that promote crop productivity while reducing environmental impacts. Continued research and innovation in this field hold promise for addressing global food security challenges and promoting environmentally friendly agricultural practices.

References:

1. Ahemad, M., & Kibret, M. (2014). Mechanisms and applications of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria: Current perspective. Journal of King Saud University-Science, 26(1), 1-20.

2. Bhattacharyya, P. N., & Jha, D. K. (2012). Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): emergence in agriculture. World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology, 28(4), 1327-1350.
3. Compant, S., Duffy, B., Nowak, J., Clément, C., & Barka, E. A. (2005). Use of plant growth-promoting bacteria for biocontrol of plant diseases: principles, mechanisms of action, and future prospects. Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 71(9), 4951-4959.
4. Glick, B. R. (2012). Plant growth-promoting bacteria: mechanisms and applications. Scientifica, 2012, 963401.
5. Kloepper, J. W., Leong, J., Teintze, M., & Schroth, M. N. (1980). Enhanced plant growth by siderophores produced by plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria. Nature, 286(5776), 885-886.
6. Lugtenberg, B., & Kamilova, F. (2009). Plant-growth-promoting rhizobacteria. Annual Review of Microbiology, 63, 541-556.
7. Richardson, A. E., & Simpson, R. J. (2011). Soil microorganisms mediating phosphorus availability update on microbial phosphorus. Plant Physiology, 156(3), 989-996.
8. Rodríguez, H., & Fraga, R. (1999). Phosphate solubilizing bacteria and their role in plant growth promotion. Biotechnology Advances, 17(4-5), 319-339.
9. Spaepen, S., Vanderleyden, J., & Remans, R. (2007). Indole-3-acetic acid in microbial and microorganism-plant signaling. FEMS Microbiology Reviews, 31(4), 425-448.
10. Vacheron, J., Desbrosses, G., Bouffaud, M. L., Touraine, B., Moënne-Loccoz, Y., Muller, D., ... & Prigent-Combaret, C. (2013). Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria and root system functioning. Frontiers in Plant Science, 4, 356.

Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume IV (ISBN: 978-93-95847-91-9)

About Editors

Dr. Shubhangee Ankushrao Waske (M.Sc., B.Ed., Ph.D.) is an In-charge Principal of Trimurti Women's College of Science, Shevgaon, Maharashtra. She has 10 years of teaching and 8 years of research experience. She was awarded with Ph.D. in Botany by Rani Durgawati Vishwa Vidyalya (RDVV), Jablapur, M.P. in 2019. Her topic of research for Doctoral degree was "Study on Ethnomedicinal Plants of Seoni District". She has published several research paper in National and International Journals of repute. She has attended and presented her resarch work in more than 12 National and International Seminar/ conferences /Workshop and 2 Faculty development programs. Dr. Waske has authored and published one book entitled, "Field Guide For Ethnomedicinal Plants of Seoni Forest (M.P.)".

Thakar Pratikkumar, completed his B.Sc. in Agriculture from College of Agriculture, Vaghai under Navsari Agricultural University, Navsari in 2019 and pursued his M.Sc. Agriculture (Entomology) from C. P. College of Agriculture in 2021 under the Sardarkrushinagar Dantiwada Agricultural University, Sardarkrushinagar. He was worked as Assistant Professor (Contractual) at Vanbandhu Polytechnic in Agriculture, SDAU, Amrigadh in 2021. Presently, he is pursuing his PhD Agricultural (Entomology) from the Department of Entomology at the Sardarkrushinagar Dantiwada Agricultural University, Sardarkrushinagar. He received 2 International Award, 6 publication award, 2 fellowships and has authored 8 research paper, 3 books, 4 book chapters, 9 abstracts and 11 popular articles up to date.

Dr. Bhavya, N is presently working as Research Associate at All India Coordinated Research Project on Soil Test Crop Response, University of Agricultural Sciences, Bangalore. She was awarded Ph.D. in Soil Science in Agricultural Chemistry in 2022. She has published 08 research articles, 5 abstracts, 5 popular articles, 2 book Chapter and 1 training manual. Dr. Bhavya was honoured with some prestigious awards like Best Thesis Award-2017 for MSc Thesis by the Society of Scientific Development in Agriculture and Technology, Awarded with UAS Gold Medal, UAS Soil Test Crop Response Gold Medal and Dr. A. M. Krishnappa Memorial Gold Medal at the 56th Annual Convocation-2022 for securing the highest CGPA the in Ph.D. degree programme. She has presented her research papers at 03 national conferences and 01 international conference. Her main area of research includes soil fertility and nutrient management.

Dr. Ashutosh Singh is Assistant Professor-cum-Junior Scientist, Department of Soil Science & Agricultural Chemistry at Mandan Bharti Agriculture College, Agwanpur, Saharsa (Bihar) since 2012. He has handle research projects related to soil fertility and fertilizer use. He is actively engaged in teaching as faculty member. He has published several scientific research papers in journals of repute, Books, Book Chapter and Manual. He has participated in National / International seminars, symposiums, conferences and workshops.

Bhumi Publishing

ISBN 978-93-95847-91-9